ODP.NET Developer's Guide

Oracle Database 10g Development with Visual Studio 2005 and the Oracle Data Provider for .NET

A practical guide for developers working with the Oracle Data Provider for .NET and the Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005

Jagadish Chatarji Pulakhandam Sunitha Paruchuri



BIRMINGHAM - MUMBAI

ODP.NET Developer's Guide

Oracle Database 10g Development with Visual Studio 2005 and the Oracle Data Provider for .NET

Copyright © 2007 Packt Publishing

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embedded in critical articles or reviews.

Every effort has been made in the preparation of this book to ensure the accuracy of the information presented. However, the information contained in this book is sold without warranty, either express or implied. Neither the authors, Packt Publishing, nor its dealers or distributors will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by this book.

Packt Publishing has endeavored to provide trademark information about all the companies and products mentioned in this book by the appropriate use of capitals. However, Packt Publishing cannot guarantee the accuracy of this information.

First published: June 2007

Production Reference: 1150607

Published by Packt Publishing Ltd. 32 Lincoln Road Olton Birmingham, B27 6PA, UK.

ISBN 978-1-847191-96-0

www.packtpub.com

Cover Image by www.visionwt.com

Credits

Authors

Jagadish Chatarji Pulakhandam Sunitha Paruchuri

Reviewer Steven M. Swafford

Development Editor Douglas Paterson

Assistant Development Editor Mithil Kulkarni

Technical Editor Divya Menon

Editorial Manager Dipali Chittar Project Manager Patricia Weir

Project Coordinator Abhijeet Deobhakta

Indexer Bhushan Pangaonkar

Proofreader Chris Smith

Production Coordinator Manjiri Nadkarni

Cover Designer Manjiri Nadkarni

About the Authors

Jagadish Chatarji Pulakhandam currently works as a .NET Architect and is responsible for analyzing/designing enterprise-level .NET applications. He has worked with Oracle since database version 7.1 and has been in the IT field for about 12 years. Apart from Oracle and .NET, he has a good knowledge of developing corporate software and web applications, designing and implementing databases, designing and implementing data warehouses, and working with enterprise reporting software. During his free time, he contributes technical articles to OTN (Oracle Technology Network) and to the world of developer communities.

I dedicate this book to my mother Dhana Laxmi. Without her patience, support and encouragement, I would never be to this stage. A special thanks to my uncle Ch. Jagadish Kumar, who is the basis for change in my life. And several thanks to all of my relatives and friends who encouraged and supported me at various milestones in my life.

A final thanks to every member of this book project from PACKT Publishing and a special thanks to Douglas Paterson, who offered me the first chance of writing this first book in my life.

Sunitha Paruchuri has been programming with Microsoft tools and Oracle since 1997. She has developed numerous desktop, web, mobile, and distributed applications using Microsoft .NET and has good experience with other Microsoft products like Microsoft SQL Server, Microsoft Sharepoint Portal Server, etc.

I dedicate this book to my parents Harnadha babu and Aruna Kumari and special thanks to my sister (Bhagya Laxmi), all of my relatives and friends who framed, encouraged and supported me in developing my career.

About the Reviewer

Steven M. Swafford began developing software in 1995 while serving in the United States Air Force (USAF). Upon leaving the USAF he continued developing leading edge solutions in support of the America's war fighters as part of the original USAF enterprise portal development team. His roots are now in central Alabama where he works as a senior software engineer developing Java- and .NET-based applications and web services. Steven credits his wife Su Ok and daughter Sarah for supporting and inspiring his ongoing passion for software development and the resultant challenges of life near the bleeding edge. Steven was honored by the Microsoft Corporation in 2006 as a Microsoft ASP.NET Visual Developer MVP. He would like to thank Tim Stewart and Edward Habal who were his professional mentors and to this day remain close friends. Steven's personal website is located at http://www.radicaldevelopment.net and his blog is located at http://aspadvice.com/blogs/sswafford/.

Table of Contents

Preface	1
Chapter 1: Introduction to ODP.NET	5
Introduction to ODP.NET	5
Why Use ODP.NET?	7
Oracle Database Access from .NET Applications	7
What Do We Require to Work with ODP.NET?	9
Introduction to Oracle Database Extensions for .NET	10
Oracle Database Extensions for .NET	10
How does .NET Work within Oracle Database?	10
Processing of .NET Stored Procedure with Oracle	11
Summer d	11
Summary	13
Chapter 2: Connecting to Oracle	<u>15</u>
Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0	15
Listing All Installed .NET Data Providers	16
Enumerating all Oracle Data Sources Available	17
Connecting to Oracle Databases from .NET	19
Connecting Using .NET Data Provider Factory Classes	20
Connecting Using .NET Data Provider for OLEDB	22
Connecting Using .NET Data Provider for ODBC	23
Connecting using Microsoft's .NET Data Provider for Oracle	24
Connecting Using Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET)	25
Connecting with Connection Pooling	27
Connecting with System-Level Privileges or DBA Privileges	28
Dynamic Connecting String Using OracleConnectionStringBuilder and app.co	nfig 29
Embedding a "tnsnames.ora" Entry-like Connection String	31
Connecting to a Default Oracle Database	32
Connecting Using Windows Authentication (Single Sign-On)	33
Summary	35

Chapter 5: Programming ODP.NET with PL/SQL	93
Working with Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks	93
Executing Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks	94
Passing Information to Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks	95
Retrieving Information from Anonymous Blocks	96
Working with PL/SQL Stored Procedures and Functions	98
Executing a PL/SQL Stored Procedure	98
Passing Parameter Values to a PL/SQL Stored Procedure	100
Using an Anonymous PL/SQL Block to Execute a PL/SQL Stored Procedure	: 102
Retrieving Output Parameters from a PL/SQL Stored Procedure	103
Passing IN and Getting OUT Simultaneously	105
Handling User-Defined Application Errors	107
Executing a PL/SQL User-Defined Function	109
PL/SQL Packages, Tables, and REF CURSOR	111
Executing Routines in a PL/SQL Package	111
Executing a Procedure in a PL/SQL Package	112
Executing a User-Defined Function in a PL/SQL Package	114
Passing Arrays to and Receiving Arrays from Oracle Database	116
Sending an Array to Oracle Database Receiving an Array from Oracle Database	110
Working with REE CURSOR Using ODP NET	122
Pulling from REF CURSOR Using OracleDataReader	122
Filling a Dataset from REF CURSOR	125
Working with Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS)	126
Summary	130
Chapter 6: Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)	<u>131</u>
Working with BFILEs	131
Setting Up the Environment to Work with BFILEs	132
Adding a New Row Containing BFILE	133
Updating an Existing BFILE Row	135
Retrieving BFILE Information from a Database	136
Retrieving Properties of a BFILE	138
Working with CLOBs	140
Inserting Huge Text Information into Oracle Database	140
Updating CLOB Information Using OracleClob	142
Retrieving CLOB Information from Oracle Database	143
Reading a Text File and Uploading as CLOB	144
Working with BLOBs	147
Setting Up the Environment to Work with BLOBs	148
Uploading Images to Oracle Database Using BLOB	150

Table	of	Contents
-------	----	----------

Retrieving Images from Oracle Database Using BLOB Uploading Documents to and Retrieving Documents from Oracle Database Summary	153 154 158
Chapter 7: XML and XML DB Development with ODP.NET	159
A Fast Track on XML with Oracle	160
Generating XML from Existing Rows in Tables	163
Generate XML Using ADO.NET DataSet	163
Generate XML Using ExecuteXMLReader	164
Generate XML Using DBMS_XMLGEN	166
Converting Rows to HTML Using XML and XSLT	167
Manipulating Rows in a Table Using XML	171
Inserting Rows into Oracle Using XML	171
Updating Rows into Oracle Using XML	174
Working with Native XML in Oracle Database	175
Inserting XML Data into XMLType Using Traditional INSERT	175
Updating XML Data in XMLType Using Traditional UPDATE	177
Inserting XML Data Using OracleXmIType	178
Retrieving and Updating XML Data Using OracleXmlType	179
Extracting Individual Node Information of an XMLType Value	181
Summary	183
Chapter 8: Application Development Using ODP.NET	185
Notifying Applications of Database Changes	185
Catching Notifications	186
Catching Multiple Notifications	189
Identifying Rows Modified During Notifications	190
Developing Long-Running Applications	193
The Devil of Applications: "Not Responding"	194
Asynchronous Task with Multi-Threading	195
Developing Web Applications Using ASP.NET and ODP.NET	199
Web Development Using Smart Data Binding	199
Populating an ASP.NET DropDownList Control	199
Add Undate or Delete a Row Using GridView and FormView	207
Working with Web Controls Manually	218
Developing Web Reports Using ASP.NET	221
Creating a Strongly-Typed Dataset Using Designer	221
Designing and Binding a Report to the Dataset	224
Grouping and Displaying Sub-Totals	228
Embedding Charts (Graphs) in Reports	232

Table of	Contents
Object-Oriented Development Using ASP.NET and ODP.NET	235
Developing a Simple Oracle Database Helper Class	236
Developing a Simple Business Logic Class	238
Working with ObjectDataSource in an ASP.NET 2.0 Web Form	241
Developing Web Services Using ODP.NET	247
Creating the .NET XML Web Service	247
Consuming the Web Service from ASP.NET	255
Developing Smart Device Applications	259
Introducing Microsoft Windows Mobile	259
Consuming a Web Service from Pocket PC	260
Summary	263
Chapter 9: Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 20	05 265
Features of Oracle Developer Tools	265
Connecting to Oracle from Visual Studio Using Oracle Explorer	266
Retrieving Oracle Information from Visual Studio Using ODT	270
Working with Oracle Database Objects from Visual Studio Using ODT	274
Dealing with Tables, Views, and Sequences Using ODT	274
Creating Stored Procedures Using ODT	277
Debugging PL/SQL Stored Procedures from Visual Studio	279
NET CLR Stored Procedures in Oracle	289
Taking Advantage of Automatic .NET Code Generation	296
Summary	307
Index	309

Preface

Oracle's ODP.NET is a .NET data provider that can connect to and access Oracle databases with tight integrity. It can be used from any .NET language, including C# and VB.NET. This book will show you how ODP.NET is the best choice for connecting .NET applications with Oracle database. We will be dealing with the concepts of ODP.NET and its requirements, working with SQL, PL/SQL, and XML DB using ODP.NET, looking at application development with ODP.NET: Web Applications, Web Services, and Mobile Applications. We will also learn to manipulate Oracle databases from within Visual Studio using Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio.

What This Book Covers

Chapter 1 introduces the concept of Oracle Database Extensions for .NET and provides information about Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio.

Chapter 2 introduces the Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0, and shows how to connect to Oracle databases from .NET, working with .NET data providers, connection pooling, system privileged connection, and single sign-on etc.

Chapter 3 shows you several methods to retrieve data from an Oracle database. You will work with the core ODP.NET classes like OracleCommand, OracleDataReader, OracleDataAdapter, OracleParameter, and ADO.NET classes like DataSet, DataTable, and DataRow etc.

Chapter 4 is about inserting, updating, and deleting data in the database. You will also learn about statement caching, array binding, working with offline data, implementing transactions, and handling errors and exceptions encountered during database work.

Preface

Chapter 5 deals with working with PL/SQL blocks, PL/SQL stored procedures, and functions. It also teaches you how to execute routines in PL/SQL packages, how to pass arrays to and receive arrays from the Oracle database, and working with REF CURSOR using ODP.NET.

Chapter 6 is completely dedicated to dealing with large objects in Oracle. This chapter illustrates concepts, configurations, and programming for BFILE, BLOB, and CLOB (or NCLOB) in conjunction with ODP.NET.

Chapter 7 gives details about Oracle XML DB, an add-on feature of Oracle database. It provides information about generating XML from existing rows in tables, manipulating rows in a table using XML, and working with native XML in the Oracle database.

Chapter 8 deals with real-time application development scenarios like Oracle database change notifications, asynchronous application development, web application development using ASP.NET 2.0, web reporting (including grouping, sub-totals, charts, etc.), Object-Oriented development with ODP.NET and ASP.NET, XML web-services development using ODP.NET, and Smart Device Application development (for clients like the Pocket PC).

Chapter 9 introduces you to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005. It teaches you to connect to Oracle from the Visual Studio 2005 environment, retrieve Oracle information from Visual Studio, and work with database objects from Visual Studio. It also provides information about how to create and debug PL/SQL stored procedures and .NET CLR stored procedures in Oracle.

Conventions

In this book, you will find a number of styles of text that distinguish between different kinds of information. Here are some examples of these styles, and an explanation of their meaning.

There are three styles for code. Code words in text are shown as follows: "Connecting to a default Oracle database is purely dependent on the ORACLE_SID key available in your registry."

A block of code will be set as follows:

```
Dim ProviderName As String = _____
"Oracle.DataAccess.Client"
Dim fctry As DbProviderFactory = -
DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName)
```

When we wish to draw your attention to a particular part of a code block, the relevant lines or items will be made bold:

```
Dim dt As DataTable = _____
DbProviderFactories.GetFactoryClasses()
Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
```

New terms and **important words** are introduced in a bold-type font. Words that you see on the screen, in menus or dialog boxes for example, appear in our text like this: "clicking the **Next** button moves you to the next screen".



Reader Feedback

Feedback from our readers is always welcome. Let us know what you think about this book, what you liked or may have disliked. Reader feedback is important for us to develop titles that you really get the most out of.

To send us general feedback, simply drop an email to feedback@packtpub.com, making sure to mention the book title in the subject of your message.

If there is a book that you need and would like to see us publish, please send us a note in the **SUGGEST A TITLE** form on www.packtpub.com or email suggest@packtpub.com.

If there is a topic that you have expertise in and you are interested in either writing or contributing to a book, see our author guide on www.packtpub.com/authors.

1 Introduction to ODP.NET

In the early days of databases, developers used to have knowledge on only one data access technology as they would usually concentrate on a single database. Later, numerous database products advanced quickly, leaving programmers in a confused state when selecting a particular data access methodology. The era of evolving architectures like client/server (two tier), three tier, and multi-tier (which includes web-enabled) has dramatically changed the way of accessing databases. The paradigm got shifted from simple "connection-oriented" applications to connection-less or disconnected (or offline) applications to meet the demands of devices like PDAs/Handhelds, Smart Phones, Pocket PCs etc.

Introduction to ODP.NET

We now have several types of data access methodologies to develop applications. Choosing the best data access methodology is totally dependent on the type of application you are working on.

ADO.NET is a rock-solid technology and a proof of Microsoft's commitment to the UDA (Universal Data Access) strategy. The ADO.NET layer in the .NET architecture internally contains a few .NET data components (or .NET data providers), which can be used to connect to and access any database.

The data access through ADO.NET is shown in the following figure (along with other data access methodologies available prior to .NET):



Even though Microsoft designed its own .NET data providers, it has also opened its doors (specification) to the public and is encouraging other database companies to develop their own .NET data providers. Microsoft made the data access model consistent among all of the .NET data providers and thus any .NET data provider should definitely conform to the standards and architecture of ADO.NET. One of those is Oracle's ODP.NET, a .NET data provider that can connect to and access Oracle databases with tight integrity. The ODP.NET features optimized data access to the Oracle database from a .NET environment. It is one of the several data access methods to connect to and access Oracle databases. Oracle didn't simply stop giving support to Microsoft platform with only ODP.NET. Instead, it has extended its commitment for Microsoft .NET by adding **Oracle database extensions for .NET** and **Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio**.

The upcoming sections will give you a solid understanding of ODP.NET along with its features.

Why Use ODP.NET?

Can't we access Oracle without ODP.NET? Yes, we can. It is not compulsory for you to work with ODP.NET. As mentioned in the following section, we can still connect to and access Oracle using other alternative methods. But, in terms of features and performance, ODP .NET is your best choice for connecting .NET applications with Oracle database. Let us see how!



I am limiting the discussion to only .NET applications or clients that are trying to access Oracle databases. I will not be discussing application development prior to .NET.

Oracle Database Access from .NET Applications

There exist four main methodologies to access Oracle database from a .NET application:

- Microsoft's .NET data provider for ODBC (or ODBC.NET)
- Microsoft's .NET data provider for OLEDB (or OLEDB.NET)
- Microsoft's .NET data provider for Oracle
- Oracle's data provider for .NET (or ODP.NET)

Introduction to ODP.NET



Before discussing each of the above methodologies, let us understand their nature from the following figure:

Microsoft's .NET data providers for ODBC and OLEDB are *not* intentionally developed exclusively for Oracle database. Those are generic .NET data providers mainly targeted for most of the common data sources. If you plan to use either of those two .NET data providers, you are likely to face performance problems.

From the above figure, you can observe that there exists a separate layer for each of those .NET data providers. In other words, ODBC.NET or OLEDB.NET would not directly execute the queries or commands. Those operations would be carried to another intermediate layer (or data access bridge) and further get executed at Oracle database. The existence of this intermediate layer really kills the performance (or response time) of execution. So, if you are trying to access Oracle database from a .NET application, neither of those would be a good choice.

Coming to the next choice, it is somewhat promising. Microsoft contributed a separate .NET Framework data provider (or Microsoft's Data Provider for Oracle) to connect to and access Oracle. It enables data access to Oracle data sources through Oracle client connectivity software without having any intermediate layers. This really improves performance over the previous two choices. Before using this provider in your .NET applications, you should install and configure Oracle client software (version 8.1.7 or later) on the development machine and test it.

The **Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET)** features optimized data access to the Oracle database from any .NET client. It is the best in performance together with great flexibility. It allows developers to take advantage of native Oracle data types (including XML data type), XML DB, binding array parameters, Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS), Real Application Clusters (RAC), advanced security, etc.

What Do We Require to Work with ODP.NET?

As we are trying to develop .NET applications with access to Oracle database, we must have .NET Framework installed on our machine. Any Windows Operating System (preferably Windows Server 2003 or Windows XP Professional) supporting .NET can be used to work with ODP.NET.

At the time of this writing, .NET Framework 3.0 is the latest in market; but Oracle hasn't released ODP.NET compatible with that version yet. Not only that, Visual Studio 2008 (or "Orcas") supporting .NET Framework 3.0/3.5 is still in its beta version. For our purpose .NET Framework 2.0 is the latest in market, and you can download it free from Microsoft's website.

Even though .NET Framework (including SDK and .NET runtime) alone is enough to develop .NET-based applications, it is better to have some GUI-based RAD environment (or IDE) installed, so that we can develop .NET applications in no time. Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 Professional Edition is the preferred GUI to develop .NET 2.0-based applications. If you install Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 Professional Edition, all the necessary components (including .NET Framework SDK and runtime) get automatically installed.

The next is Oracle database. It is preferred to have at least Oracle 8.1 on your machine (or on a separate server). If you want to test with the latest version of Oracle on your own machine, you can download it free from Oracle's website for your development purposes. The lightest Oracle database version available (free) at the time of this writing is Oracle Database 10g Express Edition (or XE). Certain of the features like .NET CLR extensions (for .NET CLR-based stored procedure development) for Oracle are available only from Oracle 10g version 2.0 (Oracle 10.2) onwards. If you want to have distributed transaction support (like COM+ or Enterprise Services, etc.), then you may have install and configure Oracle Services for MTS.

If you install Oracle database version 9i release 2 or later on your own system, no special Oracle client is necessary to work with ODP.NET. If your database is at some other location, then you may have to install and configure Oracle 9i Release 2 or higher client on your machine to work with ODP.NET. Oracle Net Services get automatically installed when Oracle 9i Release 2 or higher client is installed on your machine. This may be required when you try to access an Oracle database on a network.

Another important optional component is Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005. This is a wonderful add-in, which gets injected right into Visual Studio 2005. Using this add-in (called Oracle Explorer), you can connect to any Oracle database and work with schema or data without leaving the Visual Studio 2005 environment. It is particularly useful if you are likely to deal with .NET CLR extensions for Oracle. I strongly recommend having it installed on your machine, if you are working with Visual Studio Environment.

If you are developing ASP.NET applications, it is better to have IIS configured on your machine, to test web applications over the network. If you are developing Smart Phone or Pocket PC applications, you may need to install Smart Device Extensions for Visual Studio (which automatically installs .NET Compact Framework for Smart Devices).

Introduction to Oracle Database Extensions for .NET

The Oracle Database Extensions for .NET is a new feature of Oracle Database 10g Release 2 on Windows that makes it easy to develop, deploy, and run stored procedures and functions written in any .NET-compliant language.

Oracle Database Extensions for .NET

Oracle Database Extensions for .NET makes it possible to build and run any .NETbased stored procedures or functions with Oracle Database for Microsoft Windows. This feature is supported only from Oracle 10g version 2 (on Windows) onwards or Oracle 10g Express Edition (or Oracle 10g XE).

How does .NET Work within Oracle Database?

How come Oracle understands .NET? Oracle database doesn't need to understand .NET at all. It simply hosts the Microsoft .NET Common Language Runtime (CLR) in an external process, outside of the Oracle database process, but on the same computer. The integration of Oracle database with the Microsoft Common Language Runtime (CLR) enables applications to run .NET stored procedures or functions on Oracle database without any hurdles.

Application developers can write stored procedures and functions using any .NET-compliant language, such as C# and VB.NET, and use these .NET stored procedures in the database, in the same manner as other PL/SQL or Java stored procedures. .NET stored procedures can be used from PL/SQL packages, procedures, functions, and triggers.

Once the caller (or other PL/SQL stored procedures, packages, etc.) calls any of these .NET routines (stored procedures or functions), they get executed by the Oracle hosted Microsoft CLR and the results are automatically picked up by the Oracle PL/SQL engine. Once the control comes back to PL/SQL engine, it proceeds with the normal and traditional the PL/SQL process flow of execution.

Processing of .NET Stored Procedure with Oracle

To develop .NET CLR-based stored procedures or functions, you may need to have Oracle 10g version 2 or higher (for Windows) or at least Oracle 10g Express Edition together with Oracle Database Extensions for .NET installed. If you use Oracle 10g Express Edition, the extensions get automatically installed. But, if you install Oracle 10g version 2 (for Windows), you may have to go to custom install and select the extensions. Apart from the extensions, you also need to download Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio (with appropriate version) to develop and deploy .NET CLRbased routines in Oracle database.

Application developers build .NET stored procedures or functions using any .NET compliant language, such as C# and VB.NET, into a .NET assembly (generally a DLL), typically using Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003/2005. Obviously, we use Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET) in .NET stored procedures and functions for Oracle data access. After building .NET procedures and functions into a .NET assembly, developers deploy them in Oracle database, using the **Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET**, a component of the Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio .NET.

Once the .NET stored procedure gets deployed, the PL/SQL wrappers for all of those routines get automatically created within the schema. The user invokes a .NET stored procedure or function through this PL/SQL wrapper (which would be the same as for normal PL/SQL stored procedures or functions). Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET determines the probable mappings between Oracle data types and .NET data types, which the user can override. The mappings are handled seamlessly by the PL/SQL wrapper.

Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio

Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio is an add-in for Microsoft Visual Studio that tightly integrates the Visual Studio environment with Oracle database. You will be able to manipulate Oracle databases from within Visual Studio and without leaving Visual Studio.



To work with database tables (for example inserting, updating, etc.) you can keep yourself tied with Oracle Data Window. It also gives you the flexibility to run and test your PL/SQL stored procedures. **Oracle Explorer** also includes a fully integrated PL/SQL debugger (for Visual Studio 2005).

Apart from all of the above, you can easily develop and deploy .NET stored procedures and functions using .NET Deployment Wizard.

Summary

In this chapter, we have covered the concepts of ODP.NET, requirements to work with ODP.NET, Oracle Database Extensions for .NET, and finally concluded with an introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio.NET

2 Connecting to Oracle

From this chapter on, we will start programming with ODP.NET. This chapter mainly concentrates on the following:

- Introducing the Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0
- Working with .NET data providers
- Different ways to connect to Oracle database from ADO.NET 2.0
- Connection pooling, system privileged connection, Windows authentication

Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0

ADO.NET internally works with .NET data providers (or .NET data bridge provider) to connect to and access data from different kinds of data sources (including databases). The same data provider model existing in ADO.NET 1.1 is further enhanced in ADO.NET 2.0 (with new factory classes) to leverage the flexibility of developing database-independent applications.

What exactly is a factory class? The purpose of a factory class is to provide an interface for creating families of related objects, with or without specifying their concrete (method implementation) classes. If the factory class is created without one or more implementations of methods, we call it as an *abstract* factory class.

The provider-independent programming model in ADO.NET 2.0 revolves around the classes in the System.Data.Common namespace. There are mainly two new factory classes that implement the provider-independent model (within the same namespace):

- DbProviderFactories
- DbProviderFactory

Connecting to Oracle

Listing All Installed .NET Data Providers

Now, let us start our programming with listing all .NET data providers installed on your machine. All .NET data provider-related information gets listed in the machine. config file on your machine. Each provider is generally identified with its *invariant name*. The invariant name (in most cases) is the same as its namespace.

The following code gives out the list of all .NET data providers installed on your machine:

```
Imports System.Data.Common
Public Class Form1
Private Sub btnProviders_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnProviders.Click
Dim dt As DataTable = _______
DbProviderFactories.GetFactoryClasses()
Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
End Sub
End Class
```

Within the above code, the DbProviderFactories class is mainly used to enumerate all .NET data providers installed on your machine. Using the same class, we can also create instances related to a specific provider (to access databases specific to that provider). To list all the .NET data providers installed on your machine, we can use a GetFactoryClasses() method available in the DbProviderFactories class.

The highlighted line of code finds and lists all the .NET data providers installed on your machine (and populates them into a data table). When that code gets executed, the output should look similar to the following:

Provid	ders		
	Name	Description	InvariantName
	Odbc Data Provider	.Net Framework Data Provider for Odbc	System.Data.Odbc
	OleDb Data Provider	.Net Framework Data Provider for OleDb	System.Data.OleDb
	OracleClient Data Provider	.Net Framework Data Provider for Oracle	System.Data.OracleClient
	SqlClient Data Provider	.Net Framework Data Provider for SqlServer	System.Data.SqlClient
	SQL Server CE Data Provider	.NET Framework Data Provider for Microsoft	Microsoft.SqlServerCe.Clie
Þ	Oracle Data Provider for .NET	Oracle Data Provider for .NET	Oracle.DataAccess.Client
*			
•			-

According to the preceding figure, you can see that the machine has six .NET data providers installed. The third column represents the invariant names to identify each of those providers.

Enumerating all Oracle Data Sources Available

In the previous section, we enumerated the list of all .NET data providers installed on the machine. In the previous screenshot, you should observe that the machine in this example has the **Oracle Data Provider for .NET** installed, which is identified with invariant name **Oracle.DataAccess.Client**.

In this section, we shall enumerate the list of all Oracle data sources available. Let us go through the following code first:

```
Imports System.Data.Common
Public Class Form2
  Private Sub btnDataSources Click(ByVal sender As
    System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
    btnDataSources.Click
   Dim ProviderName As String =
           "Oracle.DataAccess.Client"
    Dim fctry As DbProviderFactory =
          DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName)
    If (fctry.CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator) Then
     Dim dsenum As DbDataSourceEnumerator = _
                fctry.CreateDataSourceEnumerator()
     Dim dt As DataTable = dsenum.GetDataSources()
     Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
    Else
     MessageBox.Show("No datasources found")
    End If
 End Sub
End Class
```

Let us go through the above code step by step.

The following is the statement that selects the ODP.NET data provider:

Dim ProviderName As String = "Oracle.DataAccess.Client"

Connecting to Oracle

The .NET data provider name is nothing but the invariant name available for the respective .NET data provider. In the previous screenshot, you can observe that there is a special column named **InvariantName** to identify the respective .NET data provider.

The following statement creates a factory instance of the data provider selected:

```
Dim fctry As DbProviderFactory = _
DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName)
```

Once the factory instance is created, we need to determine whether the provider (or instance) supports enumerating of data sources or not. This is easily accomplished with the CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator() method (which returns a Boolean).

If the underlying .NET data provider supports enumerating the data sources, we can find and retrieve all the data sources for respective .NET data provider using the following code:

```
If (fctry.CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator) Then
Dim dsenum As DbDataSourceEnumerator = _
fctry.CreateDataSourceEnumerator()
Dim dt As DataTable = dsenum.GetDataSources()
Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
Else
MessageBox.Show("No datasources found")
End If
```

The CreateDataSourceEnumerator() method simply creates an enumerator. The method GetDataSources() enumerates through all existing Oracle data sources.

When the above code gets executed, the output should look similar to the following:

e l	Form	2			<u>_ 0 ×</u>
	Data 9	Sources			
		InstanceName	ServerName	ServiceName	Protocol
	•	×E		xe	
	*				
	•				Þ

- [18] -

Here, the **XE** is nothing but the name of the Oracle instance (SID) running on the system, which has Oracle 10g Express Edition installed.

So far we have just enumerated all the .NET data providers installed on our machine and the list of Oracle data sources. We haven't connected to an Oracle database yet in the preceding code.

Connecting to Oracle Databases from .NET

There are several ways to connect to Oracle database from within .NET. Each of those methods has its own pros and cons as described in Chapter 1. Now, we will explore the most popular methodologies to connect to Oracle database through .NET.

To connect to Oracle, we need to have proper connection descriptors configured on the system. This is usually taken care by the tnsnames.ora file. **TNS** stands for **Transparent Network Substrate**. It provides a uniform application interface to enable network applications to access the underlying network protocols.tnsnames. ora is simply a text file that provides SQL*Net with the Oracle server location and the necessary connection strings to connect to Oracle databases. This file always resides in the Oracle home's Network\Admin folder.

If the Oracle client (or SQL*Plus) is already able to connect to the Oracle database server, the tnsnames.ora file is already correctly configured and you need not disturb it. But, it is beneficial for you to look at the content of tnsnames.ora to have a better understanding of the connection descriptors. The following is an example entry available in the tnsname.ora file on a machine to get connected to Oracle (yours could be different):

The above configuration script shows that the Oracle database server is available at 127.0.0.1 (local machine) and listening at port 1521. The service name (or SID) to connect to the server is xe. The whole description is assigned to a name XE.

We will make use of the above specification in most of the connection strings available in the examples.

```
Catch ex As Exception

'display error message if not connected

MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)

End Try

End Sub

End Class
```

From the preceding code we have the following statements that are used to create a factory instance for the .NET data provider selected (in this case it is Oracle. DataAccess.Client).

```
Dim ProviderName As String = _____
"Oracle.DataAccess.Client"
Dim fctry As DbProviderFactory = _____
DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName)
```

Further moving down, we have the following:

Dim Connection As Data.Common.DbConnection Connection = fctry.CreateConnection

Data.Common.DbConnection can simply hold any type of database connection irrespective of the data source or data provider. To create a database connection object from the factory instance, we can make use of the CreateConnection() method, which in turn returns an object of the type Data.Common.DbConnection. Once the DbConnection object is created (for the respective .NET data provider through the factory instance), it needs to be provided with database connection string information as follows:

```
Connection.ConnectionString = _ "Data Source=xe;user id=scott;password=tiger"
```

Once the DbConnection object is ready, we can open the connection to connect and work with the database. It is always suggested to open a database connection as late as possible and close it as early as possible. The following code fragment tries to open the connection using the Open() method and closes using the Close() method:

```
Try
  'try connecting to oracle
  Connection.Open()
  'close the connection before exiting
  Connection.Close()
  MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
Catch ex As Exception
  'display error message if not connected
  MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
End Try
```

This model (and method) of connectivity is mostly preferred when you are trying to develop database-independent applications.

Connecting Using .NET Data Provider for OLEDB

This method is mostly preferred when you are trying to develop databaseindependent applications based on ADO.NET 1.1. If you are trying to develop a database-independent application based on ADO.NET 2.0, the method provided in the previous section is preferred.

The following is the code to connect to Oracle database using .NET data provider for OLEDB:

```
Imports System.Data.OleDb
Public Class Form4
 Private Sub btnConnect Click(ByVal sender As
    System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
    btnConnect.Click
    Dim cn As New OleDbConnection
    cn.ConnectionString = "Provider=msdaora;
                       Data Source=xe;User Id=scott;Password=tiger;"
    Try
      'try connecting to oracle
     cn.Open()
      'close the connection before exiting
     cn.Close()
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display error message if not connected
     MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
   End Try
 End Sub
End Class
```

In the above code, the System.Data.oleDb namespace is used to deal with .NET Data Provider for OLEDB. When we are working with OLEDB data sources, we need to connect through the OleDbConnection class. The connection string information would also be different when we deal with .NET Data Provider for OLEDB to connect to Oracle.

The following is the new connection string used to get connected to Oracle database using .NET Data Provider for OLEDB:

```
cn.ConnectionString = "Provider=msdaora;
Data Source=xe;User Id=scott;Password=tiger;"
```

Connecting Using .NET Data Provider for ODBC

This method is used when you are trying to develop multi-platform database-independent applications using ADO.NET. This method is preferable, if you want to connect to legacy systems or database systems existing on other platforms.

The following is the code to connect to Oracle database using .NET data provider for ODBC:

Imports System.Data.odbc

```
Public Class Form5
 Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As
    System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
   btnConnect.Click
    Dim cn As New OdbcConnection
    cn.ConnectionString =
                         "Driver={Microsoft ODBC for Oracle};
                          Server=xe;Uid=scott;Pwd=tiger;"
    Try
      'try connecting to oracle
     cn.Open()
      'close the connection before exiting
     cn.Close()
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display error message if not connected
     MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
    End Try
 End Sub
End Class
```

In the preceding code, the System.Data.odbc namespace is used to deal with .NET Data Provider for ODBC. When we are working with ODBC data sources, we need to connect through the OdbcConnection class. The connection string information would also be different when we deal with .NET Data Provider for ODBC to connect to Oracle. The following is the new connection string used to get connected to Oracle database using .NET Data Provider for ODBC:

Connecting using Microsoft's .NET Data Provider for Oracle

This provider is added by Microsoft to facilitate developers connecting and accessing Oracle databases. This method is mostly preferred when you are trying to access only Oracle databases and when you don't have ODP.NET installed on your machine.

Before you start working with this provider, you need to add a reference to the assembly System.Data.OracleClient as shown in following figure:

ld Reference			?
.NET COM Projects Browse Recent			
Component Name 🔺	Version	Runtime	Path 🔺
stdole	7.0.3300.0	v1.0.3705	E:\Prog
stdole	7.0.3300.0	v1.0.3705	E:\Prog
sysglobl	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINI
System	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINI
System.Configuration	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINI
System.Configuration.Install	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINI
System.Data	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINI
System.Data.OracleClient	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WIN
System.Data.SqlClient	3.0.3600.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Prog
System.Data.SqlXml	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WIN
System.Deployment	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WIN
System.Design	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WIN
System.DirectoryServices	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINI
System.DirectoryServices.Protocols	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINI
System.Drawing	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINI
•			
		ОК	Cancel

- [24] -
Once you add a reference as shown in the preceding figure, you can proceed with the following code to connect to Oracle database using Microsoft's .NET data provider for Oracle:

```
Imports System.Data.OracleClient
Public Class Form6
 Private Sub btnConnect Click(ByVal sender As
    System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
   btnConnect.Click
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection
    cn.ConnectionString =
                      "Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger;"
    Try
      'try connecting to oracle
     cn.Open()
      'close the connection before exiting
      cn.Close()
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display error message if not connected
      MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
    End Try
  End Sub
End Class
```

In the above code, we are making use of the System.Data.OracleClient namespace to deal with Microsoft's .*NET Data Provider for Oracle*. The OracleConnection class used in the above code is available as part of the same namespace (and not to be confused with the same class available in Oracle.DataAccess.Client).

Connecting Using Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET)

This provider is contributed by Oracle to facilitate developers connecting and accessing Oracle databases with tight integration (along with best performance) and advanced features. This method is the best even when you are trying to access Oracle, as ODP.NET has tight integration with Oracle database. To use this method, you must have ODP.NET downloaded (available free) and installed on your machine.

Connecting to Oracle

Once you have ODP.NET installed on your machine, you need to add a reference to the assembly Oracle.DataAccess. If you have more than one version installed, you may have to choose the right one. If you are using Visual Studio 2005 and ODP.NET 10.2.0.2.20 (with support for ADO.NET 2.0) choose as shown in following figure:

dd Reference			?
.NET COM Projects Browse Recent			
Companyet Name	Versien	Dupting	Dath A
	Version		Faul -
Microsoft, Vsa	8.0.0.0	V2.0.50727	E:(WIN
Microsoft, vsa, vb, CodeDUMProcessor	8.0.0.0	V2.0.50727	E:(WIN
	8.0.0.0	V2.0.50727	E:(WIN
mscorlib	2.0.0.0	V2.0.50727	E:\WIN
msdatasrc	7.0.3300.0	v1.0.3705	E:\Prog
MSDDSLMP	7.0.3300.0	v1.1.4322	E:\Prog
MSDDSP	7.0.3300.0	v1.1.4322	E:\Prog
Oracle.DataAccess	10.2.0.100	v1.0.3705	E:\oracl
Oracle.DataAccess	2.102.2.20	v2.0.50727	E:\orac
Replication Agent Library	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Prog
Reporting Services Interfaces	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Prog
Script Component	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Prog
Script Component	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Prog
SQL Server Integration Services Script T	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Prog
SQL Server Integration Services Script T	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Prog 💌
•			
		ок	Cancel

Once you add a reference as shown in the above figure, you can proceed with the following code to connect to Oracle database using ODP.NET:

```
Imports oracle.DataAccess.Client
```

```
'display error message if not connected
MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
End Try
End Sub
End Class
```

In the above code, the namespace Oracle.DataAccess.Client is used to deal with *Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET)*. The OracleConnection class used in the above code is available as part of the same namespace (and not to be confused with the same class available in System.data.OracleClient). The connection string information for this data provider and .NET data provider factory classes could be the same (as both of them deal with the namespace internally).

Connecting with Connection Pooling

Opening and maintaining a database connection for each client (or application/ user) is expensive and wastes lots of resources. This is true especially during web application development. To overcome such scenarios, Connection Pooling can be implemented.

A Connection Pool is simply a cache of database connections. These connections can be reused when the database receives future requests from clients (or applications) for data. The clients (or applications) will feel as if each of them has a separate connection to the database.

Connection Pooling is enabled by default and it is not only limited to ODP.NET but also available with other .NET data providers. You can simply add pooling=false to your connection string to disable Connection Pooling. You can customize pooling with your own specification within the connection string.

The following is a simple demonstration of customizing the Connection Pooling as part of the connection string:

```
Imports oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form7
Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnConnect.Click
Dim cn As New OracleConnection
cn.ConnectionString = "Data Source=xe;
User id=scott;Password=tiger;
Min Pool Size= 5;
Connection Lifetime=120;
```

If you need .NET applications to connect to Oracle with system-level privileges, you just need to add connection parameters to the existing connection string as follows:

```
Imports oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form7
  Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As
    System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
   btnConnect.Click
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection
    cn.ConnectionString = "Data Source=xe;
                           User id=system;Password=manager;
                           DBA Privilege=SYSOPER"
    Try
      'try connecting to oracle
     cn.Open()
      'close the connection before exiting
     cn.Close()
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display error message if not connected
     MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
    End Try
  End Sub
End Class
```

In the above statement, you can observe that the user name is system (which is a DBA user) and privilege is SYSDBA.

Dynamic Connecting String Using OracleConnectionStringBuilder and app.config

You can dynamically build a connection string using the OracleConnectionStringBuilder class available in ODP.NET 10.2.0.2. This is very helpful if you have any Oracle connectivity parameters in the .NET configuration files like app.config or web.config.

Connecting to Oracle

Now, let us add few of the Oracle connectivity parameters to the app.config file by using solution properties as follows:

🐼 Sample01 - Mi	icrosoft ¥isual Stu	dio			_ 🗆 🗵
<u>E</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	v <u>P</u> roject <u>B</u> uild	<u>D</u> ebug D <u>a</u> ta	<u>T</u> ools <u>W</u> indo	w <u>C</u> ommunity	Help
i 🛅 • 🔚 🥥	8 mm 19 -	(° - ▶ D	ebug 🗸	🛛 🗟 🏷 🚦	N 💌 🖕
Sample01*					• ×
Application	<u>Synchronize</u>	🖹 View Code			
Compile	A				
Debug	other information application can sat	for your application for your application of the second se	on dynamically. On dynamically. Direferences, the	For example, the ror retrieve them the	ana e next
References	and charst <u>coan</u>		inclution becango.		
Resources	Name	Туре	:	Scope	Value
	DataSour	rce String	յ 🔽 կ	Jser 💌	xe
Settings	UserID	String	, 🔽 L	Jser 🗾 💌	scott
Signing	Password	l String	, 🔽 L	Jser 💌	tiger
Security	*		•	•	
🔀 Error List 🔳 C	output				
Ready					//

Once you add the parameters as shown in the above figure, you can develop the code as follows to dynamically create a connection string using OracleConnectionStringBuilder (explained later):

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form9
Private Function getConnectionString() As String
Dim cnBuilder As New OracleConnectionStringBuilder
With cnBuilder
.DataSource = My.Settings.DataSource
.UserID = My.Settings.UserID
.Password = My.Settings.Password
End With
Return cnBuilder.ConnectionString
End Function
```

```
Private Sub btnConnect Click(ByVal sender As
    System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
   btnConnect.Click
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection
    cn.ConnectionString = getConnectionString()
    Try
      'try connecting to oracle
      cn.Open()
      'close the connection before exiting
     cn.Close()
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display error message if not connected
     MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
    End Try
 End Sub
End Class
```

From the above code, you can observe that we are trying to retrieve all the connection parameters from the app.config file using the My object introduced in .NET Framework 2.0. The OracleConnectionStringBuilder object simply needs to have a few properties (like DataSource, UserID, Password etc.) set. Once the properties are set, it automatically frames a connection string internally and returns this when used with the ConnectionString property.

Embedding a "tnsnames.ora" Entry-like Connection String

In all of the above examples, we directly used the specification available in the tnsnames.ora file. You can even define your own entry in the style of tnsnames. ora, directly within the connection string. The following is the code for a *tnsnames*. *ora-less* connection:

```
Imports oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form7
Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnConnect.Click
Dim cn As New OracleConnection
Dim ConnStr As String
```

```
ConnStr = "Data Source = "
  ConnStr &= "(DESCRIPTION = "
  ConnStr &= " (ADDRESS LIST ="
  ConnStr &= " (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)
                   (HOST = 127.0.0.1)(PORT = 1521))"
  ConnStr &= " ) "
  ConnStr &= " (CONNECT DATA ="
  ConnStr &= " (SERVICE NAME = xe)"
  ConnStr &= " ) "
  ConnStr &= ");"
  ConnStr &= "User Id=scott;"
  ConnStr &= "password=tiger;"
  cn.ConnectionString = ConnStr
 Try
    'try connecting to oracle
   cn.Open()
    'close the connection before exiting
    cn.Close()
   MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display error message if not connected
   MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
  End Try
End Sub
```

End Class

In the above code, we simply copied and pasted the entry available in tnsnames.ora and it worked like a charm. You can also make the above connection string dynamic (say, if you want to connect to different data sources at different times), by adding text boxes to your form and concatenating those values with the above connection string.

Connecting to a Default Oracle Database

In all of the previous methods, within the connection string, we specified the data source or server values to connect to an Oracle instance (using SID). Sometimes, it may be necessary for us to get connected to the default Oracle database existing on the same machine as of the .NET application (but not on any other network server).

Connecting to a default Oracle database is purely dependent on the ORACLE_SID key available in your registry (as shown in the following). You can even add it manually if it is not available in your Oracle home. Once that is added, you can define connection strings without the specification of data source or server.

🎪 Registry Editor				
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>H</u> elp				
NVIDIA Corporation		Name	Туре	Data 🔺
		ORACLE_HOME	REG_SZ	SOFTV
		ORACLE_HOME	REG_SZ	ODACI
		ORAMTS_CONN	REG_SZ	120
OLEDB		MORAMTS_CP_TR	REG_SZ	E:\ora
		ORAMTS_CP_TR	REG_SZ	0
		MORAMTS_NET_C	REG_SZ	5
OracleMTSDecoveruService		ORAMTS_NET_C	REG_SZ	12000
		MORAMTS_OSCRE	REG_SZ	OS_AL
		ORAMTS_SESS	REG_SZ	120
		all StmtCacheSize	REG_SZ	0
		DRACLE_SID	REG_SZ	XE 🔄
🛋 🔁 Realtek	۲.		-	
My Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\50	OFTV	VARE\ORACLE\KEY_ODA	CHome1	

Even though you can add this ORACLE_SID using the "Environment Variables" dialog box, this method is not suggested if you have multiple versions of Oracle installed on the same machine.

Once you set up the default Oracle database using the ORACLE_SID registry key in your registry, the connection string could be modified and made simple (without specifying any data source or server specification) as follows:

cn.ConnectionString = "User Id=scott;Password=tiger;"

Connecting Using Windows Authentication (Single Sign-On)

This is totally a different scenario from any of the previous types of connectivity to Oracle databases. A *Windows Authentication* is simply a process of authenticating against Oracle database using the Windows-user credentials. A *Single Sign-on* is the process of authenticating against Oracle database even without providing any credentials (by taking into the account of existing Windows-user credentials).

There exists no direct solution to achieve 100% single sign-on to authenticate against Oracle database. However, we need to provide the user ID as "/", which automatically carries our current Windows-user credentials to authenticate against Oracle database. By using this facility, we can develop .NET applications implementing 100% single sign-on against Oracle databases.

Primarily, a Windows Authentication to an Oracle database is not a straight process. Even though, it is not very complicated process, we do have some configuration, which needs to be set up using database administrator privileges. To get a Windows user for a successful Windows authentication (or single sign-on) against Oracle database, we must start by finding two important values as follows:

- Operating System Authentication Prefix (os_authent_prefix parameter in the init.ora file)
- Windows user name (along with either host name or domain name)

The Operating System Authentication Prefix gets configured during Oracle installation and is available as an os_authent_prefix parameter in the init.ora file. We need to use this value as a prefix to the Windows-user credentials. To retrieve the value of that parameter, you need to use the following statement:

SQL> show parameter os_authent_prefix

You may need to have DBA privileges (or log in as *system/sysdba/sysoper* user) to carry out these tasks.

You can easily get your complete user name (along with your host name or domain name) from your login dialog box. You can even get it dynamically using the following VB.NET code:

Private Sub btnWindowsUser_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnWindowsUser.Click Dim WindowsUser As String = My.User.Name MessageBox.Show(WindowsUser)

End Sub

Once you find out those two values, you need to create a user in Oracle with the same Windows user name (along with host/domain name) preceded with the value of os_authent_prefix and grant enough privileges to get the user connected.



Sometimes, the value of os_authent_prefix could be empty (or no value). In such scenarios, you need not prefix the Windows user with any value. You can issue the following statements to create and grant privileges to the Windows user in Oracle:

```
SQL> CREATE USER "PS$LAPTOP2K3\ADMINISTRATOR"
IDENTIFIED EXTERNALLY;
SQL> GRANT connect, resource TO
"PS$LAPTOP2K3\ADMINISTRATOR"
```

In the above commands, PS\$ is the parameter value of os_authent_prefix on my machine and LAPTOP2K3\ADMINISTRATOR is the Windows user. If there is no value (or empty) for *os_authent_prefix*, you need not prefix the Windows user with any value. Once the above setup is perfectly configured, you must be able to connect to that user using the following command at the SQL prompt:

SQL> connect /

You can observe that it is quite simple to connect to Oracle database using "/", which informs it to use a Windows authentication. In the same manner, you can modify your connection string in .NET as follows to achieve a single sign-on authentication (with Windows authentication) to Oracle database:

```
Dim cn As New OracleConnection
cn.ConnectionString = "Data Source=xe;User Id=/;"
```

Summary

In this chapter, we have reviewed the strategy of the Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0, used this model to list installed .NET data providers and data sources, and finally developed code to connect to Oracle database from .NET using all the available methods.

The following is the list of fundamental ODP.NET classes:

- OracleConnection
- OracleCommand
- OracleParameter
- OracleDataReader
- OracleDataAdapter

The OracleConnection class provides the means to connect to the Oracle database. We have already used this class several number of times in the previous chapter. It connects to Oracle database and performs all the operations we need to carry out. Without this class, we would never be able to perform any database operation. It also manages transactions and connection pooling.

The OracleCommand class is mainly used to execute commands against Oracle database. It supports the execution of SQL commands (like SELECT, INSERT, and CREATE), stored procedures, etc. We can even specify table or view names (without even providing a SELECT statement) to retrieve the rows available through them. It works in conjunction with OracleConnection to connect to Oracle database.

The OracleParameter class is complementary to the OracleCommand class to provide run-time parameters along with their values to SQL queries or stored procedures. You can even work with different types of stored-procedure parameters like IN, OUT, or IN OUT. It is also mostly used whenever you want to execute the same SQL command frequently or continuously.

The OracleDataReader class is simply a read-only and forward-only result set. As the data retrieved using this class is non-updatable and only forward-navigable, this is the fastest retrieval mechanism available. The most important point to remember while using OracleDataReader is that it needs a dedicated connection to Oracle database while it retrieves information. It is best used to fill in drop-down lists, data grids, etc. It works in conjunction with OracleCommand to connect to and retrieve information from Oracle database.

The OracleDataAdapter class is mainly used to populate datasets or data tables for offline use (disconnected use). The OracleDataAdapter simply connects to the database, retrieves the information (or data), populates that information into datasets or data tables, and finally disconnects the connection to the database. It works with OracleConnection to connect to Oracle database. It can also work with OracleCommand if necessary.

A data table is very similar to a disconnected result set (or record set). A dataset is simply a set of data tables along with their relations (if available). A dataset is a kind of small scale in-memory RDBMS, which gets created on demand.

DataTable and DataSet are the two classes for these in ADO.NET that are used in combination with OracleDataAdapter. The data in a dataset (or data table) can be modified offline (in disconnected mode) and later can be updated back to the database using the same OracleDataAdapter. In simple words, OracleDataAdapter works as a bridge between offline data (or a dataset) and Oracle database.

Retrieving Data Using OracleDataReader

OracleDataReader is simply a read-only and forward-only result set. It works only if the database connection is open and it makes sure that the connection is open while you are retrieving data. As the data that it retrieves is read-only, it is a bit faster than any other method to retrieve data from Oracle.

You need to work with OracleCommand together with OracleConnection to get access to OracleDataReader. There is an ExecuteReader method in the OracleCommand class, which gives you the OracleDataReader.

Retrieving a Single Row of Information

Let us start by retrieving a single row from Oracle database using ODP.NET and populate the data into few textboxes on a WinForm.

To connect to and work with Oracle database, we need to start with OracleConnection. Once a connection to the database is established, we need to issue a SELECT statement to retrieve some information from the database. A query (or any SQL command) can be executed with the help of an OracleCommand object. Once the SELECT statement gets executed, we can use OracleDataReader to retrieve the information.

The following code accepts an employee number from the user and gives you the details of that employee:

```
SQL = String.Format("SELECT ename, sal, job FROM
               emp WHERE empno={0}", Me.txtEmpno.Text)
    'create command object to work with SELECT
   Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    'open the connection
    cmd.Connection.Open()
    'get the DataReader object from command object
   Dim rdr As OracleDataReader =
    cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
    'check if it has any rows
    If rdr.HasRows Then
      'read the first row
     rdr.Read()
      'extract the details
     Me.txtEname.Text = rdr("ename")
     Me.txtSal.Text = rdr("sal")
     Me.txtJob.Text = rdr("job")
   Else
      'display message if no rows found
     MessageBox.Show("Not found")
    End If
    'clear up the resources
   rdr.Close()
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
   If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
  End Try
End Sub
```

```
End Class
```

As explained earlier, the above program creates an OracleConnection object as follows:

Next, we need to create an OracleCommand object by providing a SELECT query and the connection object (through which it can connect to the database):

Once the OracleCommand object is created, it is time to open the connection and execute the SELECT query. The following does this:

```
cmd.Connection.Open()
Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = _____
cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
```

You must observe that the query gets executed using the ExecuteReader method of OracleCommand object, which in turn returns an OracleDataReader object. In the above statement, the ExecuteReader method is specified with CommandBehavior. CloseConnection, which simply closes the database connection once the OracleDataReader and OracleCommand are disposed.

We can use the HasRows property of OracleDataReader to test whether the reader retrieved any rows or not. If any rows are retrieved, we can read each successive row using the Read method of OracleDataReader. The Read method returns a Boolean value to indicate whether it has successfully read a row or not. Once the Read succeeds, we can retrieve each value in the row with the column name as follows:

```
If rdr.HasRows Then
    'read the first row
    rdr.Read()
    'extract the details
    Me.txtEname.Text = rdr("ename")
    Me.txtSal.Text = rdr("sal")
    Me.txtJob.Text = rdr("job")
Else
    'display message if no rows found
    MessageBox.Show("Not found")
End If
```

Finally, we close the OracleDataReader object using the Close method as follows:

```
rdr.Close()
```

Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

If it could read successfully, the output for this code would look similar to the following figure:

🔛 Form1		
Empno:	7369	Search
Name:	SMITH	-
Salary:	800	
Job:	CLERK	

Using "Using" for Simplicity

The above program can be made simple by using the Using statement together with ODP.NET classes as follows:

```
Using cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                      User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
    cn.Open()
    Dim SQL As String
    SQL = String.Format("SELECT ename, sal,
     job FROM emp WHERE empno={0}", Me.txtEmpno.Text)
    Using cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    Using rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader
        If rdr.HasRows Then
          'read the first row
          rdr.Read()
          'extract the details
          Me.txtEname.Text = rdr("ename")
          Me.txtSal.Text = rdr("sal")
          Me.txtJob.Text = rdr("job")
        Else
          'display message if no rows found
          MessageBox.Show("Not found")
        End If
      End Using
    End Using
  Catch ex As Exception
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
```

```
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Using
```

The Using keyword is new in Visual Basic 2005, which internally generates try and finally blocks around the object being allocated and calls Dispose() for you saving you the hassle of manually creating it.

The objects created using the Using keyword are automatically erased (and respective resources would be automatically cleared) from the memory once it is out of using scope. Even though it is very flexible to use the Using statement, for the sake of clarity, we will go without using it in the examples of this book.

Retrieving Multiple Rows on to the Grid

In the previous section, we tried to retrieve only one row using OracleDataReader. In this section, we will try to retrieve more than one row (or a result set) and populate a DataGridView on a WinForm.

The following code lists out the details of all employees available in the emp table:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form2
  Private Sub btnGetEmployees Click(ByVal sender As
    System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
   btnGetEmployees.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                         User Id=scott; Password=tiger")
    Try
     Dim SQL As String
      'build the SELECT statement
      SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job,
            mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
      'create command object to work with SELECT
      Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
      'open the connection
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'get the DataReader object from command object
     Dim rdr As OracleDataReader =
      cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
      'check if it has any rows
      If rdr.HasRows Then
```

Once the OracleDataReader is ready with rows, we need to start with clearing the rows already displayed in the DataGridView with the help of the following code:

```
With Me.DataGridView1
  'remove existing rows from grid
  .Rows.Clear()
```

Once the rows are cleared, the first issue is the header of the grid. The moment we add columns to the grid, the header row gets automatically populated (with the column names). Before adding columns to the header, we should know the number of columns being added (just for the loop iterations) with the FieldCount property of DataGridView. The following is the code fragment that finds the number of columns and adds the columns to DataGridView:

```
Dim ColumnCount As Integer = rdr.FieldCount
For i As Integer = 0 To ColumnCount - 1
   .Columns.Add(rdr.GetName(i), rdr.GetName(i))
Next
```

All the columns get auto-sized based on the column header with the following statement:

```
.AutoSizeColumnsMode =
DataGridViewAutoSizeColumnsMode.ColumnHeader
```

Once the columns are added, we need to read every successive row from the OracleDataReader and add it to the DataGridview. To add all column values at a time, we make use of the GetValues() method of OracleDataReader to push all the values in to an array and finally add the array itself as a row to the DataGridView. The following code fragment accomplishes this.

```
While rdr.Read
  'get all row values into an array
  Dim objCells(ColumnCount - 1) As Object
  rdr.GetValues(objCells)
  'add array as a row to grid
  .Rows.Add(objCells)
End While
```

The output for this code would look similar to the following figure:

Gel	t Employees							
	EMPNO	ENAME	JOB	MGR	HIREDATE	SAL	COMM	DEPTNO
	7839	KING	PRESI		11/17/1981 1	5000		10
	7698	BLAKE	MANA	7839	5/1/1981 12:0	2850		30
	7782	CLARK	MANA	7839	6/9/1981 12:0	2450		10
	7566	JONES	MANA	7839	4/2/1981 12:0	2975		20
	7654	MARTIN	SALES	7698	9/28/1981 12:	1250	1400	30
	7499	ALLEN	SALES	7698	2/20/1981 12:	1600	300	30
	7844	TURNER	SALES	7698	9/8/1981 12:0	1500	0	30
	7900	JAMES	CLERK	7698	12/3/1981 12:	950		30
	7521	WARD	SALES	7698	2/22/1981 12:	1250	500	30
	7902	FORD	ANALY	7566	12/3/1981 12:	3000		20
	7369	SMITH	CLERK	7902	12/17/1980 1	800		20
	7788	SCOTT	ANALY	7566	12/9/1982 12:	3000		20
	7876	ADAMS	CLERK	7788	1/12/1983 12:	1100		20
	7934	MILLEB	CLERK	7782	1/23/1982 12:	1300		10

Pulling Information Using Table Name

In all of the previous examples, the SELECT statement was used to retrieve a set of rows. The SELECT statement is a good choice if you would like to retrieve only specific columns or to include some complex combinations using sub-queries, joins etc. You can also retrieve a complete table (without using a SELECT statement) by setting the CommandType of OracleCommand to TableDirect. The following code demonstrates the use of TableDirect:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form2
Private Sub btnGetEmployees_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnGetEmployees.Click
'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
Dim SQL As String
'build the SELECT statement
```

```
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("emp", cn)
    cmd.CommandType = CommandType.TableDirect
    cmd.Connection.Open()
...
    End Sub
End Class
```

The default CommandType is Text, which accepts any SQL statement. When we change it to TableDirect, it accepts only a table name. Another command type available is StoredProcedure. It is mainly used when you want to execute stored procedures using an OracleCommand object. (Working with PL/SQL stored procedures is covered in Chapter 5.)

Retrieving Typed Data

While retrieving values from OracleDataReader, we can extract information available in individual columns (of a particular row) either by using column ordinal (position) values or column names.

Retrieving Typed Data Using Ordinals

ODP.NET provides data-specific enumerations through the namespace oracle. DataAccess.types. This is specially useful if you are trying to retrieve very specific data from the OracleDataReader.

For example, you can modify the code given previously to work with specific data types as following:

```
Me.txtEname.Text = rdr.GetOracleString(1)
Me.txtSal.Text = rdr.GetFloat(5)
Me.txtJob.Text = rdr.GetOracleString(2)
```

Here we provide ordinal values (column numbers starting from 0) to retrieve the data in a specific column. Apart from above data types, you also have the full support of every native data type existing in ODP.NET!

Retrieving Typed Data Using Column Names

The strategy of working with column ordinals will not be an issue as long as we know with what columns we are dealing with. But, sometimes, it is very dangerous to play with it. If the underlying table structure gets modified, our application becomes out of synch with the column ordinals. At the same time, using column ordinals can make your code very difficult to follow. It is always suggested not to go for column ordinals (unless we use it for looping purposes).

However, the typed methods only accept column ordinals as parameters. Fortunately, we can use the GetOrdinal() method to find the ordinal corresponding to a particular column name as demonstrated in the following:

```
Me.txtEname.Text =
  rdr.GetOracleString(rdr.GetOrdinal("ename"))
Me.txtSal.Text = rdr.GetFloat(rdr.GetOrdinal("sal"))
Me.txtJob.Text =
  rdr.GetOracleString(rdr.GetOrdinal("job"))
```

Working with Data Tables and Data Sets

The OracleDataAdapter class is mainly used to populate data sets or data tables for offline use. The OracleDataAdapter simply connects to the database, retrieves the information, populates that information into datasets or data tables, and finally disconnects the connection to the database. You can navigate through any of those rows in any manner. You can modify (add or delete) any of those rows in disconnected mode and finally update them back to the database using the same OracleDataAdapter.

A set of rows can be populated into a data table and a set of data tables can be grouped into a data set. Apart from grouping, a data set can also maintain offline relationships (using DataRelation between data tables existing in it).

OracleDataAdapter primarily works with OracleConnection to connect to Oracle database. It can also work with OracleCommand if necessary.

Retrieving Multiple Rows into a DataTable Using OracleDataAdapter

Now that we understand about OracleDataAdapter, let us try to use it to retrieve all the employees available in the emp table:

```
'build the SELECT statement
     SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job,
     mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
      'create the dataadapter object
     Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)
      'create the offline datatable
     Dim dt As New DataTable
      'fill the data table with rows
     adp.Fill(dt)
      'clear up the resources and work offline
      adp.Dispose()
      'check if it has any rows
     If dt.Rows.Count > 0 Then
        'simply bind datatable to grid
       Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
     Else
        'display message if no rows found
       MessageBox.Show("Not found")
       Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
     End If
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
     End If
   End Try
 End Sub
End Class
```

Once the OracleConnection is established, we need to start with the OracleDataAdapter object as follows:

```
SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job,
            mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)
```

You can understand from the above that OracleDataAdapter can be used directly with a SELECT statement. You can also specify an OracleCommand object in place of a SELECT statement if necessary.

To place data offline, we need to either work with DataSet or DataTable objects. In this scenario, we will deal with a DataTable object, and it is created as follows:

Dim dt As New DataTable

Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

Once the DataTable object is created, we need to fill up all the rows using the OracleDataAdapter object as follows:

```
adp.Fill(dt)
```

Once all the rows are available in the DataTable object (which will always be in memory), we can close (dispose) the OracleDataAdapter using the following statement:

```
adp.Dispose()
```

The DataTable object contains a collection of DataRow objects corresponding to each row populated into it. We can retrieve the number of rows available in the DataTable object using the DataTable.Rows.Count property as follows:

```
If dt.Rows.Count > 0 Then
    'simply bind datatable to grid
    Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
    Else
    'display message if no rows found
    MessageBox.Show("Not found")
    Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
End If
```

In the above code fragment, we are assigning the DataTable object as DataSource to DataGridView. This would automatically populate entire DataGridView with all the column names (as part of the header) and all rows.

 EMPNO	ENAME	JOB	MGR	HIREDATE	SAL	COMM	DEPTNO
7839	KING	PRESI		11/17/1981 1	5000		10
7698	BLAKE	MANA	7839	5/1/1981 12:0	2850		30
7782	CLARK	MANA	7839	6/9/1981 12:0	2450		10
7566	JONES	MANA	7839	4/2/1981 12:0	2975		20
7654	MARTIN	SALES	7698	9/28/1981 12:	1250	1400	30
7499	ALLEN	SALES	7698	2/20/1981 12:	1600	300	30
7844	TURNER	SALES	7698	9/8/1981 12:0	1500	0	30
7900	JAMES	CLERK	7698	12/3/1981 12:	950		30
7521	WARD	SALES	7698	2/22/1981 12:	1250	500	30
7902	FORD	ANALY	7566	12/3/1981 12:	3000		20
7369	SMITH	CLERK	7902	12/17/1980 1	800		20
7788	SCOTT	ANALY	7566	12/9/1982 12:	3000		20
7876	ADAMS	CLERK	7788	1/12/1983 12:	1100		20
7934	MILLER	CLERK	7782	1/23/1982 12:	1300		10

The output for the above code would look similar to the following figure:

Filling a DataTable Using OracleDataReader

So far, we have been filling data tables using OracleDataAdapter. ADO.NET 2.0 gives us the flexibility to fill a data table using OracleDataReader as well. The following code gives you the details of all employees available in the emp table by filling a data table using an OracleDataReader:

```
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                     User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
     Dim SQL As String
     Dim dt As New DataTable
      'build the SELECT statement
      SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job,
           mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
      'create command object to work with SELECT
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
      'open the connection
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'get the DataReader object from command object
     Dim rdr As OracleDataReader =
      cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
      'check if it has any rows
      If rdr.HasRows Then
        'simply bind datatable to grid
        dt.Load(rdr, LoadOption.OverwriteChanges)
        Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
     Else
        'display message if no rows found
        MessageBox.Show("Not found")
        Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
      End If
      rdr.Close()
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
     End If
    End Try
```

Once the OracleConnection and OracleDataReader are created, we need to create and fill a DataTable object using OracleDataReader itself. The following is the statement that creates a DataTable object:

Dim dt As New DataTable

```
If dt.Rows.Count > 0 Then
        'extract the details
        Me.txtEname.Text = dt.Rows(0)("ename")
        Me.txtSal.Text = dt.Rows(0)("sal")
        Me.txtJob.Text = dt.Rows(0)("job")
      Else
        'display message if no rows found
        MessageBox.Show("Not found")
      End If
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
  End Sub
End Class
```

Once the DataTable object is filled using OracleDataAdapter, we can directly retrieve a particular row using the row index. Once the row is fetched, we extract column values by providing column names for the rows as follows:

```
Me.txtEname.Text = dt.Rows(0)("ename")
Me.txtSal.Text = dt.Rows(0)("sal")
Me.txtJob.Text = dt.Rows(0)("job")
```

The output for the above code would look similar to the following figure:

🛃 Form1		
Empno:	7369	Search
Name:	SMITH	
Salary:	800	
Job:	CLERK	

Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

Working with DataTableReader

DataTableReader is complementary to a DataTable object, and is mainly used as a type of *Data Reader* in the disconnected mode. The following is the modified code:

```
'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                          User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
  Dim SQL As String
  'build the SELECT statement
  SQL = String.Format("SELECT ename, sal, job FROM emp
                     WHERE empno={0}", Me.txtEmpno.Text)
  'create the DataAdapter object
  Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)
  'create the offline datatable
  Dim dt As New DataTable
  'fill the data table with rows
  adp.Fill(dt)
  'clear up the resources and work offline
  adp.Dispose()
  Dim dtr As DataTableReader = dt.CreateDataReader
  'check if it has any rows
  If dtr.HasRows Then
    'read the first row
    dtr.Read()
    'extract the details
    Me.txtEname.Text = dtr("ename")
    Me.txtSal.Text = dtr("sal")
    Me.txtJob.Text = dtr("job")
  Else
    'display message if no rows found
    MessageBox.Show("Not found")
  End If
Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
 MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
 'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End Try
```

You can observe the highlighted code, which creates a DataTableReader object by calling the CreateDataReader method related to the DataTable object. Once the DataTableReader is created, we can directly retrieve the column values with the specified column names as follows:

```
Me.txtEname.Text = dtr("ename")
Me.txtSal.Text = dtr("sal")
Me.txtJob.Text = dtr("job")
```

Populating a Dataset with a Single Data Table

A dataset is simply a group of data tables. These data tables can be identified with their own unique names within a dataset. You can also add relations between data tables available in a dataset.

The following code gives you the details of all employees available in the emp table by populating a dataset with only a single data table using OracleDataAdapter:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form6
 Private Sub btnGetEmployees Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnGetEmployees.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
                          User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
     Dim SQL As String
      'build the SELECT statement
     SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job,
              mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
      'create the dataadapter object
     Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)
      'create the offline datatable
     Dim ds As New DataSet
      'fill the data set with a data table named emp
      adp.Fill(ds, "emp")
      'clear up the resources and work offline
     adp.Dispose()
      'check if it has any rows
     If ds.Tables("emp").Rows.Count > 0 Then
        'simply bind datatable to grid
       Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds.Tables("emp")
```

Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

```
Else
    'display message if no rows found
    MessageBox.Show("Not found")
    Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
    End If
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
    End Try
  End Sub
End Class
```

If you can observe the highlighted code in the above script, we are creating a new DataSet object, populating it with a DataTable named "emp" (which contains all the rows) and finally assigning the same DataTable to the grid. The output for the above code would look similar to the figure in the section *Retrieving Multiple Rows into a Data Table Using OracleDataAdapter*.

Populating a Dataset with Multiple Data Tables

Now, let us add more than one data table into a dataset. The following code retrieves a list of department details into a data table named Departments and another list of employee details into a data table named Employees:

```
adp.Dispose()
      adp = New OracleDataAdapter("SELECT empno, ename,
             job, mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM
             Emp", cn)
      adp.Fill(ds, "Employees")
      adp.Dispose()
      Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds
      Me.DataGridView1.DataMember = "Departments"
      Me.DataGridView2.DataSource =
                                 ds.Tables("Employees")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
  End Sub
End Class
```

From the above highlighted code, you can easily observe that we are retrieving two different result sets (identified by Departments and Employees) into the same dataset. The following code fragment creates the Departments data table:

The following code fragment creates the Employees data table:

Those two result sets are automatically created as two data tables within the same dataset. Once the dataset is populated, we can present them with two different grids (two different methods) as follows:

```
Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds
Me.DataGridView1.DataMember = "Departments"
Me.DataGridView2.DataSource = ds.Tables("Employees")
```

```
— [57] —
```

0	iet Data								
	DEPTNO		DNAM	E	LOC				
۲.	10		ACCOL	INTING	NEW YORK				
	20		RESEA	RCH	DALLAS				
	30		SALES		CHICAGO				
	40		OPER/	TIONS	BOSTON				
*									
	EMPNO	ENA	ME	JOB	MGR	HIREDATE	SAL	СОММ	DEPTNO
•	EMPN0 7839	ENA KING	ME	JOB PRESIDENT	MGR	HIREDATE	SAL 5000	COMM	DEPTNO 10
•	EMPN0 7839 7698	ENA King Blak	ME	JOB PRESIDENT MANAGER	MGR 7839	HIREDATE 11/17/1981 5/1/1981	SAL 5000 2850		DEPTNO 10 30
•	EMPNO 7839 7698 7782	ENA KING BLAK CLAF	ME E IK	JOB PRESIDENT MANAGER MANAGER	MGR 7839 7839	HIREDATE 11/17/1981 5/1/1981 6/9/1981	SAL 5000 2850 2450		DEPTNO 10 30 10
•	EMPNO 7839 7698 7782 7566	ENA KING BLAK CLAF	ME E RK ES	JOB PRESIDENT MANAGER MANAGER MANAGER	MGR 7839 7839 7839 7839	HIREDATE 11/17/1981 5/1/1981 6/9/1981 4/2/1981	SAL 5000 2850 2450 2975		DEPTNO 10 30 10 20
•	EMPN0 7839 7698 7782 7566 7566 7654	ENA KING BLAK CLAF JONE MAR	ME E RK ES TIN	JOB PRESIDENT MANAGER MANAGER MANAGER SALESMAN	MGR 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839	HIREDATE 11/17/1981 5/1/1981 6/9/1981 4/2/1981 9/28/1981	SAL 5000 2850 2450 2975 1250	COMM	DEPTNO 10 30 10 20 30
>	EMPN0 7839 7698 7782 7566 7566 7654 7499	ENA KING BLAK CLAF JONE MAR ALLE	ME E 3K S TIN	JOB PRESIDENT MANAGER MANAGER MANAGER SALESMAN SALESMAN	MGR 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7698	HIREDATE 11/17/1981 5/1/1981 6/9/1981 4/2/1981 9/28/1981 2/20/1981	SAL 5000 2850 2450 2975 1250 1600	COMM COMM 1400 300	DEPTNO 10 30 10 20 30 30 30
•	EMPN0 7839 7698 7698 7782 7566 7566 7654 7499 7844	ENA KING BLAK CLAF JONE MAR ALLE TUR	ME KE RK SS TIN NER	JOB PRESIDENT MANAGER MANAGER MANAGER SALESMAN SALESMAN SALESMAN	MGR 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7698 7698	HIREDATE 11/17/1981 5/1/1981 6/9/1981 4/2/1981 9/28/1981 2/20/1981 9/8/1981	SAL 5000 2850 2450 2975 1250 1600 1500	COMM COMM 1 1 1400 300 0	DEPTNO 10 30 10 20 30 30 30 30 30 30
►	EMPN0 7839 7698 7782 7566 7566 7654 7499 7844 7800	ENA KING BLAK CLAF JONE MAR ALLE TUR	ME E E B K E S TIN N E R E S	JOB PRESIDENT MANAGER MANAGER MANAGER SALESMAN SALESMAN SALESMAN CLERK	MGR 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7838 7698 7698 7698	HIREDATE 11/17/1981 5/1/1981 6/9/1981 4/2/1981 9/28/1981 2/20/1981 9/8/1981 12/3/1981	SAL 5000 2850 2450 2975 1250 1600 1500 950	COMM COMM 1 1400 300 0	DEPTNO 10 30 10 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30
•	 EMPN0 7839 7698 7782 7566 7654 7499 7844 7900 7521 	ENA KING BLAK CLAF JONE MAR ALLE TURI JAME	ME E S S TIN N N E S D	JOB PRESIDENT MANAGER MANAGER SALESMAN SALESMAN SALESMAN CLERK SALESMAN	MGR 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7839 7838 7698 7698 7698 7698	HIREDATE 11/17/1981 5/1/1981 6/9/1981 4/2/1981 9/28/1981 2/20/1981 2/20/1981 12/3/1981 12/3/1981	SAL 5000 2850 2450 1250 1600 950 1250	COMM COMM 1400 300 0 500	DEPTNO 10 30 10 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30

The output for this code would look similar to the following figure:

Presenting Master-Detail Information Using a Dataset

7902

7566

7788

7782

12/17/1980

12/9/1982

1/12/1983

1/23/1982

800

3000

1100

1300

20

20

20

10

CLERK

CLERK

CLERK

ANALYST

SMITH

SCOTT

ADAMS

MILLER

7369

7788

7876

7934

4

As mentioned before, a DataSet object can have its own relations between data tables existing in it. We can add these relations dynamically at the client side (within an application), to represent master-detail (or hierarchical) information. The following code gives the list of employees (in the bottom grid) based on the department you choose in the top grid:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form8
 Private Sub btnData Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnData.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                         User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
     Dim ds As New DataSet
     Dim adp As OracleDataAdapter
      adp = New OracleDataAdapter("SELECT deptno,
                             dname, loc FROM Dept", cn)
      adp.Fill(ds, "Departments")
      adp.Dispose()
      adp = New OracleDataAdapter("SELECT empno, ename,
            job, mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM
             Emp", cn)
      adp.Fill(ds, "Employees")
      adp.Dispose()
      ds.Relations.Add(New DataRelation("FK Emp Dept",
            ds.Tables("Departments").Columns("Deptno"),
            ds.Tables("Employees").Columns("Deptno")))
     Dim bsMaster As New BindingSource(ds,
                                         "Departments")
     Dim bsChild As New BindingSource(bsMaster,
                                        "FK Emp Dept")
     Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = bsMaster
     Me.DataGridView2.DataSource = bsChild
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
     End If
   End Try
 End Sub
End Class
```
You can observe that this screen displays only the employees working in department number 20 as that is selected in the top grid.

More About the OracleCommand Object

Till now, we have seen OracleCommand working with OracleDataReader. OracleCommand is not simply meant for OracleDataReader. It has got a lot of functionality for itself. Let us see few of the most commonly used features of OracleCommand in this section. We will further go into depth in subsequent sections and chapters.

Retrieving a Single Value from the Database

Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

As we already covered working with single or multiple rows, we need to work on retrieving a single value from database very effectively. We have already retrieved row values in our previous examples, but those examples are more suitable when you are trying to deal with entire rows.

OracleCommand is equipped with a method called ExecuteScalar, which is mainly used to retrieve single values from the database very efficiently thus improving the performance. The following example focuses on this:

```
Public Class Form9
 Private Sub btnEmployeeCount Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnEmployeeCount.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                         User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create the command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT COUNT(*)
                                        FROM emp", cn)
      'open the connection from command
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the command and get the single value
      'result
     Dim result As String = cmd.ExecuteScalar
      'clear the resources
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      cmd.Dispose()
      'display the output
```

Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

```
MessageBox.Show("No. of Employees: " & result)
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
    End Try
    End Sub
End Class
```

The highlighted line in the above code simply executes the SELECT command, which retrieves the number of rows from the emp table and assigns this value to the result variable.

Handling Nulls when Executing with ExecuteScalar

The most important issue to remember is that ExecuteScalar simply returns an object type of data. The object refers to any data type within .NET. If the data type of your variable matches with the type of object returned by ExecuteScalar, an implicit (automatic) conversion takes place. There would not be a problem as long as the data types match. However, it would be a problem if the result is NULL. Let us have an example that accepts an employee number from the user and gives his or her commission:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form12
 Private Sub btnGetCommission Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnGetCommission.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                         User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create the command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT comm FROM
             emp WHERE empno=" & Me.txtEmpno.Text, cn)
      'open the connection from command
     cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the command and get the single value
      'result
     Dim result As Double = cmd.ExecuteScalar
      cmd.Connection.Close()
```

```
cmd.Dispose()
    'display the output
    MessageBox.Show("Commission: " & result)
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

In the highlighted statement above, we are expecting a numeric (or double) value as the result. If the ExecuteScalar returns a double value, it would never be a problem. What if it returns a NULL? The following is the error you would receive:

×
Error: Conversion from type 'DBNull' to type 'Double' is not valid.
OK

To deal with the above error, we may have to include our own condition to test against nulls in the output. Just replace the highlighted code above with the following two statements and it should work fine now:

```
Dim result As Object = cmd.ExecuteScalar
If IsDBNull(result) Then result = 0
```

You can observe from the above two lines that we are receiving the value in the form of an object and assigning a value zero if it is null.

Handling Nulls when Working with OracleDataReader

When we work with OracleDataReader (or for that matter, even with data rows in a data table), we may come across nulls. The following is the efficient way to deal in with such scenarios:

— [63] —

```
'create the command object
  Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT comm FROM
           emp WHERE empno=" & Me.txtEmpno.Text, cn)
  'open the connection from command
  cmd.Connection.Open()
  'create the data reader
  Dim rdr As OracleDataReader =
   cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
  'check if it has any rows
  If rdr.HasRows Then
    'read the first row
    rdr.Read()
    'extract the details
    Dim result As Double = IIf(IsDBNull(rdr("comm")),
                                        0, rdr("comm"))
    MessageBox.Show("Commission: " & result)
  Else
    'display message if no rows found
   MessageBox.Show("Not found")
  End If
  rdr.Dispose()
Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
  MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End Try
```

You can observe that we are making use of the IIF function in Visual Basic.NET to make the inline comparison. We can also use the rdr.isDBNull method to achieve the same.

Working with Bind Variables together with OracleParameter

With the help of OracleParameter, you can include bind variables within any SQL statement. These bind variables are nothing but run-time query parameters. The values in the SQL statement are bound at run time when we use bind variables.

If the same SQL statement is being continuously used (with different values), it is recommended to work with bind variables. When you use bind variables in SQL statements, the statements would automatically cache at server level to improve performance during repeated database operations of the same type.

Following is a simple example that includes a bind variable in a SELECT statement followed by OracleParameter, which fills the bind variable with a value:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form11
 Private Sub btnGetEmployee Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnGetEmployee.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                       User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object to work with SELECT
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT empno,
     ename, sal, job FROM emp WHERE empno=:empno", cn)
     cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":empno",
                                     Me.txtEmpno.Text))
      'open the connection
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'get the DataReader object from command object
     Dim rdr As OracleDataReader =
     cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
      'check if it has any rows
     If rdr.HasRows Then
        'read the first row
       rdr.Read()
        'extract the details
       Me.txtEmpno.Text = rdr("empno")
       Me.txtEname.Text = rdr("ename")
       Me.txtSal.Text = rdr("sal")
       Me.txtJob.Text = rdr("job")
     Else
        'display message if no rows found
       MessageBox.Show("Not found")
     End If
      'clear up the resources
     rdr.Close()
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
```

Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

Within the above highlighted code, : empno is the bind variable. We are placing (or assigning) a value into that bind variable using OracleParameter.

If you want to provide a very clear OracleParameter, you can even write something like the following code:

In the above code fragment, we are working with a bind variable : ename, which is of type VARCHAR2 and size 20. We will deal with OracleParemeter in more detail in subsequent chapters.

Working with OracleDataAdapter together with OracleCommand

In the previous examples, we worked with OracleDataAdapter by directly specifying SQL statements. You can also pass OracleCommand to OracleDataAdapter. This is very useful if you deal with stored procedures (covered in Chapter 5) or bind variables together with OracleDataAdapter.

The following is a simple example that uses OracleCommand together with OracleDataAdapter:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form10
Private Sub btnGetEmployees_Click_1(ByVal sender As
```

— [66] —

```
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnGetEmployees.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                         User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object to work with SELECT
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT empno,
       ename, job, mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno
       FROM emp", cn)
      'create DataAdapter from command
     Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(cmd)
      'create the offline data table
     Dim dt As New DataTable
      'fill the data table with data and clear resources
     adp.Fill(dt)
     adp.Dispose()
      'display the data
     Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
     End If
   End Try
 End Sub
End Class
```

You can observe from the above highlighted code that we created an OracleCommand object, and the OracleDataAdapter can accept OracleCommand as a parameter.

Techniques to Improve Performance while Retrieving Data

Performance tuning is a great subject in Oracle. Volumes of books would not be enough to cover every aspect of performance tuning in Oracle. However, in this section, we will only discuss the fundamental performance techniques while working with ODP.NET.

In any case, ODP.NET by default fetches only 64K at a time. So, even though you try to execute a SELECT statement that retrieves all rows in a table, it retrieves only chunks of 64K based on demand. You can customize this fetch size by issuing the following statement:

```
cmd.FetchSize = cmd.RowSize * 25
```

The above makes sure that it retrieves a maximum of 25 rows per round-trip to the server. You can observe that the FetchSize is completely based on RowSize and not simply on the number of rows. Apart from modifying the FetchSize, try to provide filters in your user interface to minimize the data fetching from server.

If you are working continuously with a similar set of SQL statements (like INSERT in a loop etc.) in a routine, it is always suggested to take advantage of statement caching. A cache is nothing but some high-performance memory at server. If you cache the frequently used SQL statements, a copy of such SQL statements gets stored at that high-performance memory and gets executed (with different values) every time you issue the same SQL statement. This removes the burden at the server of parsing and preparing an execution plan for every SQL statement and improves the performance tremendously. Generally, when you use the concept of bind variables together with OracleParameter, the statement caching automatically takes place.

Finally, when developing business logic, it is suggested to design scalable business components, which can take advantage of features like automatic object pooling, loosely coupled behavior, caching, persistence, accessibility permissions (security), transactions etc. Designing and implementing business components (like COM+, MSMQ, Windows Services, Web Services, .NET Remoting, etc.) are very common in enterprise applications. Selecting a proper approach for implementing a business component is the main backbone at the middle tier (if you are developing multi-tier applications).

Summary

In this chapter, we have seen several methods to retrieve data from Oracle database. We worked with the core ODP.NET classes like OracleCommand, OracleDataReader, OracleDataAdapter, OracleParameter, etc., and the most important ADO.NET classes like Dataset, DataTable, DataRow, etc.

A Manipulating Data in Oracle Using ODP.NET

The most common manipulations for any database are inserting or adding, updating, and deleting of data. The fundamental life-cycle of a database purely depends on these three manipulations. In this chapter, we will mainly cover the following:

- Inserting, updating, and deleting rows in a database
- Working with DDL statements
- Statement caching
- Array binding
- Working with offline data
- Dealing with transactions
- Handling Oracle errors (exception handling)

Executing DML or DDL Statements Using OracleCommand

The most commonly used DML (Data Manipulation Language) commands to manipulate data at Oracle are INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. I assume that you are already familiar with the syntax and usage of those commands. Let us see how to get those statements executed through OracleCommand.

Using INSERT with OracleCommand

Let us start with inserting data into Oracle database using OracleCommand. For the sake of executing DML statements that do not return any result sets, OracleCommand offers a method called ExecuteNonQuery. This is the most important method that is used to execute any Oracle commands (including stored procedures), which do not return any result set.

The following code inserts a new row into the emp table:

```
Private Sub btnAdd Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
  ByVal e As System. EventArgs) Handles btnAdd. Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                      User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      Dim SQL As String
      'build the INSERT statement
      Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
      sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
      sb.Append(" VALUES")
      sb.Append(" ({0}, '{1}', {2}, {3})")
      SQL = String.Format(sb.ToString, Me.txtEmpno.Text,
        Me.txtEname.Text, Me.txtSal.Text,
        Me.txtDeptno.Text)
      'create command object
      Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
      'open the connection
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the command
      Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
      'close the connection
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      'display the result
      If result = 0 Then
        MessageBox.Show("No rows inserted")
      Else
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully inserted")
      End If
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
```

End Try End Sub

If you observe the highlighted statement in the above code, we are making use of ExecuteNonQuery to execute the INSERT command. It is necessary as INSERT is not a query that returns any information. However, ExecuteNonQuery returns the number of rows affected by the DML statement provided to it. In this case, if the INSERT statement adds only one row, the value of result would be 1. Once the above code gets executed, you are likely to see the following output:

🔜 Form1					<u>_ ×</u>
Empno:	10	01			
Ename:	Ja	gadis	h		
Sal:	80	0			
Deptno:	20				
Clear	Add			×	Refresh
	EMPNO	Su	iccesfully inser	'ted	JOB 🔺
•	7369		OK	1	CLERK
	7499				SALES
	7521		WARD		SALES
	7566		JONES		MANAC

Using UPDATE with OracleCommand

The code for using the UPDATE statement is almost identical to the code for the INSERT statement, except we use the UPDATE statement!

Manipulating Data in Oracle Using ODP.NET

```
sb.Append(" WHERE empno = {0}")
    SQL = String.Format(sb.ToString, Me.txtEmpno.Text,
    Me.txtEname.Text, Me.txtSal.Text,
    Me.txtDeptno.Text)
    'create command object
   Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    'open the connection
    cmd.Connection.Open()
    'execute the command
   Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
    'close the connection
   cmd.Connection.Close()
    'display the result
   If result = 0 Then
      MessageBox.Show("No rows updated")
   Else
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully updated")
   End If
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
 End Try
End Sub
```

Once the above code gets executed, you are likely to see the following output:

<mark>ല</mark> Form1			_ _ X
Empno:		1001	
Ename:		Jag	
Sal:		800	
Deptno:		20	
Clear	Add	Delete Save	Refresh
	EMPN	×	JOB 🔺
•	1001	Succesfully updated	
	7369		CLERK
	7499	OK	SALES
	7521	I WALL	SALES -
•			

Using DELETE with OracleCommand

The code for DELETE is almost the same as listed previously except that we will replace UPDATE with DELETE as shown below:

```
Private Sub btnDelete_Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnDelete.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
     Dim SQL As String
      'build the DELETE statement
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
     sb.Append(" DELETE FROM emp")
     sb.Append(" WHERE empno = {0}")
     SQL = String.Format(sb.ToString, Me.txtEmpno.Text)
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
      'open the connection
     cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the command
     Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
      'close the connection
     cmd.Connection.Close()
      'display the result
     If result = 0 Then
       MessageBox.Show("No rows deleted")
     Else
       MessageBox.Show("Succesfully deleted")
     End If
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
     End If
   End Try
 End Sub
```

```
sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
    sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
   sb.Append(" VALUES")
   sb.Append(" (:empno, :ename, :sal, :deptno)")
   SQL = sb.ToString
    'create command object
   Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    'open the connection
   cmd.Connection.Open()
   For i As Integer = 1 To 8
     cmd.Parameters.Clear()
     cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":empno",
                                             i + 1000))
      cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":ename",
                                         "dummy " & i))
     cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":sal",
                                            i * 1000))
      cmd.Parameters.Add(New
                       OracleParameter(":deptno", 20))
      cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
   Next
    'close the connection
   cmd.Connection.Close()
    'display the result
   MessageBox.Show("Succesfully inserted")
 Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
   If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
     cn.Close()
   End If
 End Try
End Sub
```

We started with building an INSERT statement with bind variables as shown below:

```
Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
sb.Append(" VALUES")
sb.Append(" (:empno, :ename, :sal, :deptno)")
```

Manipulating Data in Oracle Using ODP.NET

To fill the values of each bind variable, we use the OracleParameter class, which accepts both bind variable name and value as following:

Multiple Inserts Using Array Binding

Another method to insert rows repeatedly is *array binding*. Using this technique, you can store all the values (based on the number of rows to be inserted) of each column in different arrays. The maximum size of all the arrays (indirectly columns) would be the maximum rows you are trying to insert. Once you fill all the arrays with values (treat each array as a column of data), you can directly bind them as parameters to OracleCommand. The rest would be automatically taken care of by the OracleCommand.

The following example code uses array binding to achieve multiple inserts:

```
Private Sub btnArrayBind Click(ByVal sender As
  System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnArrayBind.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                         User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
     Dim SQL As String
      'build the INSERT statement
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
      sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
      sb.Append(" VALUES")
      sb.Append(" (:empno, :ename, :sal, :deptno)")
     SQL = sb.ToString
      'create array structures to hold 8 rows
     Dim ar empno(7) As Integer
     Dim ar_ename(7) As String
     Dim ar sal(7) As Integer
     Dim ar deptno(7) As Integer
```

```
'fill the array structures with rows
    For i As Integer = 0 To 7
      ar_{empno}(i) = i + 1000
      ar ename(i) = "dummy " & i
      ar sal(i) = i * 1000
      ar deptno(i) = 20
   Next
    'define parameters
   Dim p empno As New OracleParameter
   p empno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
   p_empno.Value = ar_empno
   Dim p ename As New OracleParameter
   p_ename.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Varchar2
   p_ename.Value = ar_ename
   Dim p sal As New OracleParameter
   p_sal.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Double
    p_sal.Value = ar_sal
   Dim p deptno As New OracleParameter
   p_deptno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
    p deptno.Value = ar deptno
    'create command object
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    cmd.ArrayBindCount = 8
    'rows to insert through binding
    'add parameters to command
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p empno)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p_ename)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p_sal)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p deptno)
    'open the connection
    cmd.Connection.Open()
   Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
    'close the connection
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    'display the result
   MessageBox.Show("Succesfully inserted " &
                                result & " rows")
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
  End Try
End Sub
```

Now we will take a detailed look at this code. As we would like to insert eight rows (using array binding), we need to create arrays that can hold eight values each for each column. That is achieved as follows:

```
Dim ar_empno(7) As Integer
Dim ar_ename(7) As String
Dim ar_sal(7) As Integer
Dim ar deptno(7) As Integer
```

Now, we need to fill in the arrays with some values. We will use a loop to fill up the arrays as in the following snippet:

```
For i As Integer = 0 To 7
    ar_empno(i) = i + 1000
    ar_ename(i) = "dummy " & i
    ar_sal(i) = i * 1000
    ar_deptno(i) = 20
    Next
```

Once the arrays are filled, we need to assign each of these arrays to different OracleParameter objects (one OracleParameter object for each column). The following code fragment creates an OracleParameter object for the empro column and assigns the array for it:

```
Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter
p_empno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
p_empno.Value = ar_empno
```

Once the OracleParameter objects are ready, we need to add all of these parameters to an OracleCommand object as shown in the following code:

```
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
cmd.ArrayBindCount = 8 'rows to insert through binding
'add parameters to command
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_empno)
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_ename)
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_sal)
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_deptno)
```

Observe the highlighted statement in the above code fragment; that is to inform the OracleCommand object that the arrays are made up of eight values.

Creating an Oracle Table Dynamically Using ODP.NET

You can work with almost any DDL command using the same method you used previously i.e. ExecuteNonQuery with OracleCommand. We can just replace the DML command we used earlier with a DDL command.

The following example creates a table in Oracle database dynamically from within .NET:

```
Private Sub btnCreateTable Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnCreateTable.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
     Dim SQL As String
      'build the CREATE TABLE statement
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" CREATE TABLE MyEmp")
      sb.Append(" (")
      sb.Append("
                   empno NUMBER(4),")
      sb.Append("
                   ename VARCHAR2(20)")
     sb.Append(" )")
     SQL = sb.ToString
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
      'open the connection
     cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the DDL command
      cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
      'close the connection
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      'display the result
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully created")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
     End If
   End Try
End Sub
```

Updating Offline Data to the Database Using OracleDataAdapter

When you use OracleDataAdapter, you will generally fill information into either a dataset or data table. A dataset or data table resides in client memory (offline) without having any connection to Oracle database. You can make changes to the data available at the client (in offline mode) and finally update all of those modifications to the database using the Update method of OracleDataAdapter.

The following is a demonstration, which adds a new row to a data table (in offline mode) and later updates it to the database using the Update method:

```
Private Sub btnDatasetUpdate Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnDatasetUpdate.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                       User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'build the INSERT statement
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
      sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
      sb.Append(" VALUES")
      sb.Append(" (:empno, :ename, :sal, :deptno)")
     Dim sqlInsert As String = sb.ToString
      'build the SELECT statement
      sb = New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" SELECT")
      sb.Append(" empno, ename, sal, deptno")
      sb.Append(" FROM emp")
     Dim sqlSelect As String = sb.ToString
      'create command objects
     Dim cmdSelect As New OracleCommand(sqlSelect, cn)
     Dim cmdInsert As New OracleCommand(sqlInsert, cn)
      'attach parameters to insert command object
      With cmdInsert.Parameters
        .Add(New OracleParameter(":empno",
                      OracleDbType.Int16, 4, "empno"))
        .Add(New OracleParameter(":ename",
                  OracleDbType.Varchar2, 12, "ename"))
        .Add(New OracleParameter(":sal",
                      OracleDbType.Decimal, 0, "sal"))
```

```
.Add(New OraceParameter(":deptno",
                      OracleDbType.Int16, 4, "deptno"))
      End With
      'create data adapter
     Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter
      'assign command objects to data adapter
      da.SelectCommand = cmdSelect
      da.InsertCommand = cmdInsert
      'create and fill the datatable
     Dim dt As New DataTable
      da.Fill(dt)
      'modify data in datatable by adding
      'a new offline row
      Dim dr As DataRow = dt.NewRow
      dr("empno") = 1001
      dr("ename") = "Jagadish"
     dr("sal") = 1300
      dr("deptno") = 20
      dt.Rows.Add(dr)
      'update the offline row back to database
      da.Update(dt)
      'clear resources
      da.Dispose()
      'display the result
     MessageBox.Show("Updated succesfully")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
     End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

OracleDataAdapter doesn't know any commands by itself. It is our responsibility to let OracleDataAdapter know about how to retrieve, insert, update, or delete data. In the above case, we just assigned two command objects (one each for retrieving and inserting) to OracleDataAdapter. This is done as follows:

```
'create data adapter
Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter
'assign command objects to data adapter
da.SelectCommand = cmdSelect
da.InsertCommand = cmdInsert
```

```
Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    sb.Append(" SELECT")
    sb.Append(" empno, ename, sal, deptno")
    sb.Append(" FROM emp")
    Dim sqlSelect As String = sb.ToString
    'create command objects
    Dim cmdSelect As New OracleCommand(sqlSelect, cn)
    'create data adapter
    Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter
    'assign command objects to data adapter
    da.SelectCommand = cmdSelect
   Dim CommBuilder As New OracleCommandBuilder(da)
    'create and fill the datatable
   Dim dt As New DataTable
    da.Fill(dt)
    'modify data in datatable by adding
    'a new offline row
    Dim dr As DataRow = dt.NewRow
    dr("empno") = 2001
    dr("ename") = "Sunitha"
    dr("sal") = 1300
    dr("deptno") = 20
   dt.Rows.Add(dr)
    'update the offline row back to database
    da.Update(dt)
    'clear resources
    da.Dispose()
    'display the result
   MessageBox.Show("Updated succesfully")
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
   End If
  End Try
End Sub
```

The highlighted statement in the above code does the entire magic of generating automatic INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements internally for the OracleDataAdapter.

Working with Transactions Using ODP.NET

A *transaction* is simply a set of data operations (like some inserts, updates, or deletes, or combinations of them), where all of the operations must be successfully executed or none of them will be successful. To work with transactions using ODP.NET, we need to use the OracleTransaction class.

To demonstrate a transaction example, I added two sample tables: stock and sales. The stock table looks as follows:

	ITEMID	NAME	QTY
•	1001	Camera	10
	1002	Ipod	8
	1003	MP3 Player	12

The sales table looks something like the following:

ORDERNO	ORDERDATE	CUSTOMERNAME	ITEMID	QTY
201	25-JUN-78	Jagadish	1002	1

The following code adds a row into the sales table and updates a row in the stock table as part of a transaction. We are trying to do two operations in a single transaction. If any part of the operation fails, the whole transaction must be canceled.

```
Private Sub btnGenTransaction Click(ByVal sender As
  System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnGenTransaction.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    'create transaction object
    Dim trans As OracleTransaction = Nothing
    Try
     Dim sqlInsertSales As String
     Dim sb As New System. Text. StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" INSERT INTO sales")
      sb.Append(" (orderno, customername, itemid, qty)")
      sb.Append(" VALUES")
      sb.Append(" ({0}, '{1}', {2}, {3})")
      sqlInsertSales = String.Format(sb.ToString,
                              202, "Winner", 1002, 3)
     Dim sqlUpdateStock As String
      sb = New System.Text.StringBuilder
```

```
sb.Append(" UPDATE stock SET")
    sb.Append("qty = qty - {1}")
    sb.Append(" WHERE")
    sb.Append(" itemid = {0}")
    sqlUpdateStock = String.Format(sb.ToString,
                                        1002, 3)
    'open the connection
    cn.Open()
    'begin the transaction
    trans = cn.BeginTransaction
    'create command objects
   Dim cmdInsertSales As New
                 OracleCommand(sqlInsertSales, cn)
   Dim cmdUpdateStock As New _
                 OracleCommand(sqlUpdateStock, cn)
    'execute the commands
    cmdInsertSales.ExecuteNonQuery()
    cmdUpdateStock.ExecuteNonQuery()
    'commit the transaction
    trans.Commit()
    'close the connection
    cn.Close()
    'display the result
   MessageBox.Show("Transaction Succesful")
  Catch ex As Exception
    If Not trans Is Nothing Then
      'rollback the transaction
      trans.Rollback()
    End If
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
   End If
  End Try
End Sub
```

For any transaction, we must first begin it, do a sequence of operations, and then commit it. If any error occurs, the transaction needs to be rolled back. This is achieved by using the highlighted statements in the above code. If you really want to check the transaction, try modifying the UPDATE statement above with a syntax error (simply replace stock with stock2). After execution, you will observe that the sales table did not get inserted with any new row (even though that is the first command issued to execute).

Handling Oracle Errors and Exceptions

In all of the previous examples, we simply used only the Exception class, which is the ancestral error handling class in .NET. ODP.NET also includes its own exception class OracleException, to deal with errors (received from Oracle database) in detail.

Displaying a Single or First Error

The following code gives you the error details when we try to execute the INSERT statement (which is wrong):

```
Private Sub btnSingleError Click(ByVal sender As
  System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnSingleError.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                         User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
     Dim SQL As String
      'build the INSERT statement
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp2")
      sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
      sb.Append(" VALUES")
      sb.Append(" ({0}, '{1}', {2}, {3})")
     SQL = String.Format(sb.ToString, 1001,
                           "Jagadish", 1300, 20)
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
      'open the connection
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the command
      Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
      'close the connection
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      'display the result
     If result = 0 Then
        MessageBox.Show("No rows inserted")
     Else
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully inserted")
      End If
    Catch ex As OracleException
      'display if any error occurs
      Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
```

```
sb.Append("Error occurred at:" &
                              ControlChars.NewLine)
      sb.Append("-----
                -----" & ControlChars.NewLine)
      sb.Append("Source: " & ex.Source &
                             ControlChars.NewLine)
      sb.Append("Data Source: " & ex.DataSource &
                            ControlChars.NewLine)
      sb.Append("Error Number: " & ex.Number &
                            ControlChars.NewLine)
      sb.Append("Procedure: " & ex.Procedure &
                           ControlChars.NewLine)
      sb.Append("Message: " & ex.Message)
     MessageBox.Show(sb.ToString)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
     End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

You can observe the above highlighted code, which makes use of the OracleException class. It contains the entire information of the error raised during execution (run time). The output for the above code looks like the following:



Displaying Multiple Errors

OracleException maintains an OracleErrorCollection (a collection of OracleError instances) to deal with more errors. If an OracleException contains more than one error message, you can retrieve all of them using the error collection as follows:

```
Private Sub btnMultipleErrors Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnMultipleErrors.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
     User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
     Dim SQL As String
      'build the INSERT statement
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
     sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
     sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
      sb.Append(" VALUES")
     sb.Append(" (:empno, :ename, :sal, :deptno)")
     SQL = sb.ToString
      'create array structures to hold 8 rows
     Dim ar empno(7) As Integer
     Dim ar ename(7) As String
     Dim ar_sal(7) As Integer
     Dim ar deptno(7) As Integer
      'fill the array structures with rows
     For i As Integer = 0 To 7
        ar empno(i) = i + 1000
       ar ename(i) = "too many number of chars here " _
                                                  & i
       ar sal(i) = i * 1000
       ar deptno(i) = 20
     Next
      'define parameters
     Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter
     p empno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
     p empno.Value = ar empno
     Dim p_ename As New OracleParameter
     p_ename.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Varchar2
     p ename.Value = ar ename
     Dim p_sal As New OracleParameter
     p sal.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Double
     p sal.Value = ar sal
     Dim p_deptno As New OracleParameter
     p deptno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
     p_deptno.Value = ar_deptno
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
     cmd.ArrayBindCount = 8 'rows to insert
        through binding
      'add parameters to command
      cmd.Parameters.Add(p_empno)
```

```
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_ename)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p_sal)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p_deptno)
    'open the connection
    cmd.Connection.Open()
   Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
    'close the connection
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    'display the result
   MessageBox.Show("Succesfully inserted "
      & result & " rows")
  Catch ex As OracleException
    'display if any error occurs
   Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
   For Each er As OracleError In ex.Errors
      sb.Append("-->" & er.Message &
        ControlChars.NewLine)
   Next
   MessageBox.Show(sb.ToString)
    'close the connection if it is still open
   If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
   End If
  End Try
End Sub
```

You can observe the highlighted code, which gives you all the error messages related to a single exception. The output for the above program looks like the following:

×
>ORA-24381: error(s) in array DML
>ORA-12899: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
>ORA-12899: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
>ORA-12899: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
>ORA-12899: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
>ORA-12899: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
>ORA-12899: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
>ORA-12899: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
>ORA-12899: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
()

5 Programming ODP.NET with PL/SQL

In previous chapters, we learned about connecting to Oracle databases, retrieving and manipulating information together with error handling. In this chapter, we will explore the following capabilities using ODP.NET:

- Working with PL/SQL blocks, stored procedures, and user-defined functions
- Working with PL/SQL packages, and PL/SQL tables
- Taking advantage of Ref Cursors and MARS (Mutiple Active Result Sets)



This chapter does not explain PL/SQL. It explains working with PL/SQL together with ODP.NET. Explanation of PL/SQL programming (in this or successive chapters) is beyond the scope of this book.

Working with Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks

Let us start with simple PL/SQL anonymous blocks. A simple PL/SQL block starts with a BEGIN statement and ends with an END statement. You may also have to work with a DECLARE section if you would like to declare or initialize variables.

Programming ODP.NET with PL/SQL

Executing Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks

Now, let us execute a simple PL/SQL block using ODP.NET. The following code increases the salaries of all employees by 500:

```
Private Sub btnExecuteDML_Click(ByVal sender As
  System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
  btnExecuteDML.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'build the anonymous PL/SQL
      Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" BEGIN")
      sb.Append(" UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + 500;")
      sb.Append(" COMMIT;")
      sb.Append(" END;")
      'create command object
      Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
      'open the connection
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the PL/SQL
      cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
      'close the connection
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      'dispose the command
      cmd.Dispose()
      'display the message
      MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

In the above code, a StringBuilder object is used to define the PL/SQL block. It is not compulsory to use it, but it provides better flexibility to work with long strings and also provides better performace over string concatenation. The highlighted section in the above code generates a dynamic anonymous PL/SQL block. The PL/ SQL block in the above code fragment (starting with BEGIN and ending with END) simply increases the salaries of all employees by 500 and finally commits it. To execute this anonymous PL/SQL block, we simply made use of the ExecuteNonQuery method of OracleCommand.

Passing Information to Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks

Now that you have seen the execution of an anonymous PL/SQL block, we need to concentrate on sending values to anonymous blocks in the form of parameters.

The following code increases the salaries of all employees by the value (500) passed as a parameter to it:

```
Private Sub btnExecuteDML_Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnExecuteDML.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;_
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'build the anonymous PL/SQL
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
     sb.Append(" DECLARE")
      sb.Append(" amt NUMBER;")
      sb.Append(" BEGIN")
     sb.Append(" amt := :1;")
     sb.Append(" UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + :1;")
     sb.Append(" COMMIT;")
      sb.Append(" END;")
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
      'provide parameter details
     Dim p_amt As New OracleParameter
     p amt.ParameterName = ":1"
     p amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
     p_amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
     p amt.Value = 500
      cmd.Parameters.Add(p_amt)
      'open the connection
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the PL/SQL
      cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
      'close the connection
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      'dispose the command
      cmd.Dispose()
```

```
Programming ODP.NET with PL/SQL
```

```
'display the message
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
  MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
   End If
  End Try
End Sub
```

From the highlighted code, it can be seen that a PL/SQL variable amt is declared as part of the block and provided with a value using a bind variable :1. The value for the bind variable gets populated using OracleParameter. Bind variables and OracleParameter were explained in the previous chapter. In this case, an OracleParameter object is created using the following statement:

```
Dim p_amt As New OracleParameter
```

Once the OracleParameter object is created, we need to specify the bind variable to which it belongs, along with data type and parameter direction as following:

```
p_amt.ParameterName = ":1"
p_amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
p_amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
```

The value for the bind variable is specified using the following statement:

```
p_amt.Value = 500
```

At run time, :1 in the PL/SQL block gets replaced with 500 automatically.



When you pass values to an anonymous block, the parameters must be of type Input. When you retrieve values from an anonymous block, the parameters must be of Output type. You can also use the Input/ Output type of parameter, when you want to deal with both passing and retrieving information using a single parameter.

Retrieving Information from Anonymous Blocks

In the previous example, we simply executed the PL/SQL block, which doesn't return any value or information back to the application. But, it may be necessary for us to retrieve the information from a PL/SQL block using our .NET application. The easiest way to achieve this is by using bind variables with Output parameters.
The following code retrieves and displays the highest salary returned by a PL/SQL block:

```
Private Sub btnGetSingleValue_Click(ByVal sender As
  System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
  btnGetSingleValue.Click
    'create connection to db
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'build the anonymous PL/SQL
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
     sb.Append(" BEGIN")
     sb.Append("
                   SELECT MAX(sal) INTO :1 FROM emp;")
     sb.Append(" END;")
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
     cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":1",
        OracleDbType.Double,
       ParameterDirection.Output))
      'open the connection
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the PL/SQL
     cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
      'gather the result
     Dim result As String = _
        cmd.Parameters(":1").Value.ToString
      'close the connection
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      'dispose the command
     cmd.Dispose()
      'display the result
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with
                              result: " & result)
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
     End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

From this code, it can be observed that :1 is the bind variable used to retrieve information from the PL/SQL block. As :1 is used to retrieve information, it must be defined as an Output type of parameter as follows:

Once the OracleCommand executes the block, the value from the PL/SQL block can be retrieved into a result variable using the following statement:



To retrieve multiple values as a single row, you may have to use multiple bind variables. To retrieve a result set, you may have to use Ref Cursor or Associative Arrays (covered in later sections).

Working with PL/SQL Stored Procedures and Functions

A PL/SQL stored procedure is simply a PL/SQL block that gets stored physically within Oracle database. It has tremendous benefits in terms of maintainability, accessibility, complex logic, performance, portability, and scalability.

To help us build powerful database applications, stored procedures provide several advantages including better performance and higher productivity. Stored procedures typically contain a group of logical SQL statements with (or without) complex logic. They are compiled once and stored in executable form. This gives a quick and efficient execution when any user tries to execute it. Executable code is automatically cached and shared among several users reducing the consumption of memory and processing resources.

PL/SQL user-defined functions are very much similar to stored procedures except that they return values back to the execution environment (or applications calling them). No enterprise solution really exists without implementing stored procedures or user-defined functions!

Executing a PL/SQL Stored Procedure

The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which increments the salaries of all employees by 500:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Increment_Salary IS
BEGIN
UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + 500;
COMMIT;
END;
```

When the above script is executed, it creates a stored procedure named p_Increment_Salary. The stored procedure simply increases the salary of all employees by 500 and finally commits it.

Now, let us try to execute the above stored procedure using ODP.NET.

```
Private Sub btnExecute Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnExecute.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        'specify that you are working with stored
        'procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of stored procedure
        .CommandText = "p Increment Salary"
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
     End With
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
     End If
   End Try
End Sub
```

```
.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of stored procedure
        .CommandText = "p Increment Salary"
        'provide parameter details
        Dim p amt As New OracleParameter
        p_amt.ParameterName = "amt"
        p amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
        p amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
        p amt.Value = 500
        .Parameters.Add(p amt)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
      End With
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

For every existing parameter of a stored procedure, a separate OracleParameter object must be defined corresponding to it. In the highlighted code above, we created an OracleParameter and assigned a few properties according to the needs.

It is very similar to working with bind variables except that the bind variables are replaced with parameter names. Make sure that you always specify the parameter's Direction property.



When a stored procedure is likely to receive a value through a parameter from an application (or during execution), it is called an input (or IN) parameter. When a stored procedure is likely to send a value back through a parameter to an application, it is called an output (or OUT) parameter. When a stored procedure is likely to receive a value and return back some value based on the same parameter (two-way parameter), it is called an input/output (or IN OUT) parameter. If no direction (IN, OUT, or IN OUT) is specified, it defaults to IN.

Using an Anonymous PL/SQL Block to Execute a PL/SQL Stored Procedure

In previous sections, we executed stored procedures directly without using any other PL/SQL logic. Sometimes, it may be necessary to embed our own PL/SQL logic in an anonymous PL/SQL block and then execute the stored procedure.

The following code executes the same stored procedure given in the previous section, with a custom anonymous PL/SQL block:

```
Private Sub btnExecuteWithAnanymousBlock Click(ByVal
  sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
 Handles btnExecuteWithAnanymousBlock.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                       User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'build the anonymous PL/SQL
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" DECLARE")
      sb.Append("
                  amt NUMBER;")
      sb.Append(" BEGIN")
                   amt := :1;")
      sb.Append("
      sb.Append(" p increment salary(amt => amt);")
      sb.Append(" END;")
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
      'provide parameter details
     Dim p amt As New OracleParameter
     p amt.ParameterName = ":1"
      p amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
     p amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
     p amt.Value = 500
      cmd.Parameters.Add(p amt)
      'open the connection
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'execute the PL/SQL
      cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
      'close the connection
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      'dispose the command
      cmd.Dispose()
```

```
'display the result
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub
```

In the highlighted code, we created our own anonymous PL/SQL block, which directly executes the stored procedure as part of the same script. The PL/SQL block is defined as follows:

```
DECLARE
   amt NUMBER;
BEGIN
   amt := :1;
   p_increment_salary(amt => amt);
END;
```

The most important line from the above PL/SQL block is the following statement:

p_increment_salary(amt => amt);

The above statement simply executes the existing stored procedure (p_increment_salary) by passing the value available in the amt variable to the parameter amt of the stored procedure.

You can also observe that we are passing values to the anonymous block using an OracleParameter. Another most important issue is that we did not specify the CommandType as StoredProcedure anymore! This is not necessary, as you are executing an anonymous block (and not a stored procedure) from the point of application.

Retrieving Output Parameters from a PL/SQL Stored Procedure

Not only can a stored procedure receive a value, but also can return a value back to the application or any other execution environment. This is possible if you are using output parameters as part of stored procedures.

The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which retrieves the name of the highest earning employee:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Highest_Earned_Employee
(
    HighestEarned OUT VARCHAR2
)
IS
BEGIN
    SELECT ename INTO HighestEarned
    FROM emp
    WHERE sal = (SELECT MAX(sal) FROM emp);
END;
```

From the highlighted code above, you can observe that we are making use of an output parameter to return some value back to the application. In the above case, the stored procedure simply returns the name of the highest earning employee back to the application through HighestEarned variable (which is an output parameter).

Now, let us try to execute the above stored procedure using ODP.NET.

```
Private Sub btnOutParameter Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnOutParameter.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                     User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        'specify that you are working with
        'stored procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of stored procedure
        .CommandText = "p Highest Earned Employee"
        .Parameters.Add("HighestEarned",
           OracleDbType.Varchar2, 20, Nothing,
           ParameterDirection.Output)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
       Dim Result As String =
```

```
cmd.Parameters("HighestEarned").Value.ToString
.Connection.Close()
.Dispose()
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with
result: " & Result)
End With
Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub
```

In the highlighted code above, we created an OracleParameter named HighestEarned and specified it as of type Output parameter as follows:

```
.Parameters.Add("HighestEarned",
    OracleDbType.Varchar2, 20, Nothing,
    ParameterDirection.Output)
```

You can also define the above output parameter as follows:

```
Dim p_ename As New OracleParameter
p_ename.ParameterName = "HighestEarned"
p_ename.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Varchar2
p_ename.Size = 20
p_ename.Direction = ParameterDirection.Output
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_ename)
```

It is simply a matter of convenience!

The value returned by the stored procedure as part of the Output parameter gets received into the variable Result using the following statement:

Passing IN and Getting OUT Simultaneously

Now that we have seen how to deal with input and output parameters, it is time to work with both simultaneously. Let us declare a parameter that is capable of handling both input and output directions.

The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which accepts employee number (input) and increment of salary (input) as parameters and returns back (output) the updated salary of the same employee:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Increment_Salary
 (
    eno IN NUMBER,
    inc_sal IN OUT NUMBER
 )
 IS
 BEGIN
    UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + inc_sal
    WHERE empno = eno;
    SELECT sal INTO inc_sal
    FROM emp
    WHERE empno = eno;
    END;
```

From the highlighted code above, you can observe that we are trying to make use of a parameter inc_sal, which is of type both input and output. That means, we can pass a value and retrieve a value from the same parameter.

Now, let us try to execute the above stored procedure using ODP.NET.

```
Private Sub btnINOUTDemo Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnINOUTDemo.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        'specify that you are working with
        'stored procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of stored procedure
        .CommandText = "p_Increment_Salary"
        'provide parameter details
        cmd.Parameters.Add("eno", OracleDbType.Decimal,
                Nothing, 7369, ParameterDirection.Input)
        cmd.Parameters.Add("inc sal",
                OracleDbType.Decimal, Nothing, 500,
                ParameterDirection.InputOutput)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
```

```
.Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        Dim Result As String = _
             cmd.Parameters("inc sal").Value.ToString
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
        MessageBox.Show("Salary Succesfully increased to:
                                             " & Result)
      End With
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

In the first piece of highlighted code, we created an OracleParameter named inc_sal and specified it as of type InputOutput parameter. The value returned by the stored procedure (as part of the InputOutput parameter) gets received into the variable Result using the following statement:

```
Dim Result As String = _____
cmd.Parameters("inc_sal").Value.ToString
```

Handling User-Defined Application Errors

PL/SQL is equipped with its own error handling or exception handling capabilities. Apart from that, it also gives us the flexibility to raise our own errors during the execution of PL/SQL. When these errors get raised, our .NET application gets into an abnormal termination. Now, let us handle these types of errors effectively from within our application.

The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which accepts employee number (input) and increment of salary (input) as parameters and returns back (output) the updated salary of the same employee:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Increment_Salary
(
    eno IN NUMBER,
    inc_sal IN NUMBER
)
IS
BEGIN
```

-[107]-

```
Else
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & oex.Message)
End If
Catch ex As Exception
   'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
Finally
   'close the connection if it is still open
   If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
   End If
   End Try
End Sub
```

From the highlighted code, you can observe that the error is being handled using OracleException. Within the Catch block, we are checking if the error belongs to 20000 (our custom error number) and displaying a convincing message to the user.

Executing a PL/SQL User-Defined Function

A PL/SQL stored procedure is simply a set of PL/SQL statements (bundled as a single unit) to get executed at the database server. A PL/SQL user-defined function is very similar to a PL/SQL stored procedure except that it will certainly return a value to the calling application or environment. The main value being returned from a user-defined function is handled using a RETURN statement within the function.



Do not confuse output parameters with RETURN values. Both of these return values to the calling application. Output parameters are logical ways of returning values. RETURN exists only with PL/SQL user-defined functions. You can also have IN, OUT or IN OUT parameters along with a RETURN statement as part of user-defined functions.

The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which accepts employee number (input) parameter and returns back (output) the employee's department:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE FUNCTION f_get_dname
(
    eno IN NUMBER
)
RETURN VARCHAR2
IS
    dn dept.dname%TYPE;
BEGIN
    SELECT dname INTO dn
    FROM dept
```

Programming ODP.NET with PL/SQL

```
WHERE deptno = (SELECT deptno FROM emp
WHERE empno = eno);
RETURN dn;
END;
/
```

From the highlighted code, you can observe that you are returning a value of the type VARCHAR2 back to the application (or environment).

```
Private Sub btnUDFDemo_Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnUDFDemo.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        'specify that you are working with
        'stored procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of stored procedure
        .CommandText = "f get dname"
        'provide parameter details
        cmd.Parameters.Add("dname",
                 OracleDbType.Varchar2, 20, Nothing,
                 ParameterDirection.ReturnValue)
        cmd.Parameters.Add("eno", OracleDbType.Decimal,
                 Nothing, 7369, ParameterDirection.Input)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
       Dim Result As String =
                 cmd.Parameters("dname").Value.ToString
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
       MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with
                                   result: " & Result)
     End With
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
```

```
-[110]—
```

```
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

The most important issue to remember from the above code is the Direction set to ReturnValue (as seen in the highlighted section). This is mainly necessary when you are working with PL/SQL user-defined functions. Every PL/SQL user-defined function will certainly return a value back to the application and it must be handled only by specifying ParameterDirection as ReturnValue.

PL/SQL Packages, Tables, and REF CURSOR

We have already covered ODP.NET with PL/SQL in several areas including serverside programming like stored procedures, user-defined functions, etc. Now, let us work with PL/SQL packages, PL/SQL tables, and REF CURSOR.

Executing Routines in a PL/SQL Package

Before trying to access a PL/SQL package using ODP.NET, we need to create a PL/SQL package. To create a PL/SQL package, we need to create a **package definition** and a **package body**.

The following is a sample PL/SQL package created for demonstration:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp_operations IS
PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries (v_IncSal NUMBER);
FUNCTION getSalaryGrade(v_empno NUMBER) RETURN
NUMBER;
END pck_emp_operations;
/
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_operations IS
PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries (v_IncSal NUMBER) IS
BEGIN
UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + v_IncSal;
END;
FUNCTION getSalaryGrade(v_empno NUMBER)
RETURN NUMBER IS
```

-[111]-

Programming ODP.NET with PL/SQL

```
v_grade NUMBER;
BEGIN
SELECT grade INTO v_grade
FROM salgrade
WHERE (SELECT sal FROM emp WHERE empno=v_empno)
BETWEEN losal AND hisal;
RETURN v_grade;
END;
END pck_emp_operations;
/
```

From the above code, you can observe that a package named pck_emp_operations is created with two subroutines IncreaseSalaries and getSalaryGrade. The IncreaseSalaries subroutine simply accepts a parameter and increments the salaries of all employees. It is defined as follows:

```
PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries (v_IncSal NUMBER) IS
BEGIN
    UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + v_IncSal;
END;
```

The getSalaryGrade subroutine accepts an employee number as parameter and returns the employee's salary grade. It is defined as follows:

```
FUNCTION getSalaryGrade(v_empno NUMBER) RETURN NUMBER IS
v_grade NUMBER;
BEGIN
SELECT grade INTO v_grade
FROM salgrade
WHERE (SELECT sal FROM emp WHERE empno=v_empno)
BETWEEN losal AND hisal;
RETURN v_grade;
END;
```

Executing a Procedure in a PL/SQL Package

The following is the IncreaseSalaries procedure available in pck_emp_ operations:

```
PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries (v_IncSal NUMBER) IS
BEGIN
UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + v_IncSal;
END;
```

The following is the code that tries to execute the above procedure:

```
Private Sub btnExecuteSP_Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnExecuteSP.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                          User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        'specify that you are working with stored
        'procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of routine
        .CommandText =
            "pck emp operations.IncreaseSalaries"
        'provide parameter details
        Dim p amt As New OracleParameter
       p amt.ParameterName = "v IncSal"
       p_amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
       p amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
       p_amt.Value = 500
        .Parameters.Add(p_amt)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
     End With
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
     End If
   End Try
End Sub
```

To execute a routine in a PL/SQL package, the CommandType of OracleCommand object must be specified with StoredProcedure as following:

```
.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
```

Now, we need to provide the details of the routine (procedure or function) available as part of the PL/SQL package to execute. It is done as follows:

.CommandText = "pck_emp_operations.IncreaseSalaries"

As the routine accepts a parameter (v_IncSal), we provide the parameter details as follows:

```
Dim p_amt As New OracleParameter
p_amt.ParameterName = "v_IncSal"
p_amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
p_amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
p_amt.Value = 500
.Parameters.Add(p amt)
```

Finally, we execute the OracleCommand using the following statement:

```
.ExecuteNonQuery()
```

Executing a User-Defined Function in a PL/SQL Package

The following is the getSalaryGrade function available in pck emp operations:

```
FUNCTION getSalaryGrade(v_empno NUMBER) RETURN NUMBER IS
v_grade NUMBER;
BEGIN
SELECT grade INTO v_grade
FROM salgrade
WHERE (SELECT sal FROM emp WHERE empno=v_empno)
BETWEEN losal AND hisal;
RETURN v_grade;
END;
```

The following is the code which tries to execute the above function:

```
'specify that you are working with
        'stored procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of routine
        .CommandText =
             "pck_emp_operations.getSalaryGrade"
        'provide parameter details
        .Parameters.Add("v grade", OracleDbType.Int16,
                  Nothing, Nothing,
                  ParameterDirection.ReturnValue)
        .Parameters.Add("v empno", OracleDbType.Decimal,
                  Nothing, 7839,
                  ParameterDirection.Input)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        Dim Result As String =
          .Parameters("v_grade").Value.ToString
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with
                              result: " & Result)
      End With
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

The following statement indicates that a stored routine is being executed:

.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure

The following statement specifies the name of the routine to be executed (along with the package name):

.CommandText = "pck_emp_operations.getSalaryGrade"

In this package, you can observe that a PL/SQL table type is declared as follows:

TYPE t_num_array IS TABLE OF NUMBER INDEX BY BINARY INTEGER;

It is simply a user-defined data type that can hold a set of numbers. The routine available as part of the package accepts a parameter, which is of the same data type, as follows:

The following code sends an array of values to the procedure available in the PL/SQL package:

```
Private Sub btnPassArrayToSP_Click(ByVal sender As
  System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnPassArrayToSP.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                       User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        'specify that you are working with stored
        'procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of stored procedure
        .CommandText =
            "pck emp tabledemo.IncreaseSalaries"
        'provide parameter details
```

```
Dim p empno As OracleParameter =
        .Parameters.Add("v_EmpArray",
        OracleDbType.Int32, ParameterDirection.Input)
        p empno.CollectionType =
        OracleCollectionType.PLSQLAssociativeArray
        p_empno.Value = New Int32() {7788, 7876, 7934}
        .Parameters.Add("v_IncSal", OracleDbType.Decimal,
                  Nothing, 500, ParameterDirection.Input)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
      End With
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

Let us go step by step as follows:

The above defines a new OracleParameter named v_EmpArray.

```
p_empno.CollectionType =
    OracleCollectionType.PLSQLAssociativeArray
```

The parameter p_empno is specified as a CollectionType and that too of the type PLSQLAssociativeArray. When the OracleParameter is defined with this type, then it is capable of holding multiple values.

```
p_empno.Value = New Int32() {7788, 7876, 7934}
```

As p_empno can hold multiple values, the above statement assigns a set of values in the form of an array.

Receiving an Array from Oracle Database

The following package demonstrates the use of the PL/SQL table type to send an array of values from Oracle database to external applications:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck emp tabledemo IS
  TYPE t num array IS TABLE OF NUMBER INDEX BY
   BINARY INTEGER;
  PROCEDURE GetEmployeesOfDept(v Deptno NUMBER,
                     v EmpArray OUT t num array);
END pck_emp_tabledemo;
/
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck emp tabledemo IS
  PROCEDURE GetEmployeesOfDept(v Deptno NUMBER,
    v EmpArray OUT t num array) IS
      i NUMBER(3) := 1;
  BEGIN
  FOR e IN (SELECT empno FROM emp WHERE
                            deptno = v Deptno)
    LOOP
      v_EmpArray(i) := e.empno;
      i := i + 1;
    END LOOP;
  END;
END pck_emp_tabledemo;
```

The above highlighted code is where we define output parameters to send the arrays back to the application. If you are familiar with BULK COLLECT, you can rewrite the package body as follows (just to minimize code and make it very efficient):

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_tabledemo IS
    PROCEDURE GetEmployeesOfDept(v_Deptno NUMBER,
        v_EmpArray OUT t_num_array) IS
    BEGIN
    SELECT empno BULK COLLECT INTO v_EmpArray
    FROM emp WHERE deptno = v_Deptno;
    END;
END pck_emp_tabledemo;
/
```

The following code receives an array of values from the procedure available in the PL/SQL package:

```
Private Sub btnReceiveAryFromSP_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnReceiveAryFromSP.Click
   'create connection to db
```

```
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                      User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
  'create command object
 Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
 With cmd
    'specify that you are working with
    'stored procedure
    .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
    'provide the name of stored procedure
    .CommandText =
        "pck_emp_tabledemo.GetEmployeesOfDept"
    'provide parameter details
    .Parameters.Add("v Deptno", OracleDbType.Int32,
                      10, ParameterDirection.Input)
   Dim p empno As OracleParameter =
      .Parameters.Add("v EmpArray",
      OracleDbType.Int32, ParameterDirection.Output)
   p empno.CollectionType =
      OracleCollectionType.PLSQLAssociativeArray
   p empno.Size = 10
    'proceed with execution
    .Connection = cn
    .Connection.Open()
    .ExecuteNonQuery()
    'get the result out
   Dim Empno() As
       Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleDecimal =
                                  p empno.Value
    .Connection.Close()
    .Dispose()
   Dim strEmpno As String = String.Empty
   For Each en As
   Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleDecimal In Empno
      strEmpno &= en.ToString & ","
   Next
   MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with
                           result: " & strEmpno)
 End With
Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
 MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
```

```
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try
```

End Sub

Let us go step by step:

```
Dim p_empno As OracleParameter = _
.Parameters.Add("v_EmpArray", OracleDbType.Int32,
ParameterDirection.Output)
p_empno.CollectionType =
OracleCollectionType.PLSQLAssociativeArray
p_empno.Size = 10
```

The above defines an OracleParameter named p_empno as PLSQLAssociativeArray. You must note that it is defined as an Output parameter. We are also required to specify the number of values (Size) expected in that parameter.

Once the OracleCommand gets executed, we retrieve the whole set of values into an array as follows:

Finally, we concatenate all those values to form a single string value and display the string back to the user using the following statements:

```
For Each en As Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleDecimal
In Empno
strEmpno &= en.ToString & ","
Next
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with result: "
& strEmpno)
```

Another important point to note is that the number of values you are about to receive must be already known to you for specifying the Size. If the value is higher than the number of values being received from database, it doesn't really give us any problem. But, if the value is lower, it certainly raises an error.

You can observe that specifying Size in advance is bit problematic and really not practical in every scenario. In such situations, you are encouraged to opt for the usage of REF CURSOR.

-[121]-

Working with REF CURSOR Using ODP.NET

A REF CURSOR is simply a pointer or reference to the result set available at the server. Before we can use REF CURSOR, it is required to open it using a SELECT statement. REF CURSOR is very helpful to .NET to retrieve server-side result sets efficiently. Unlike associative arrays with PL/SQL tables, we need not specify the number of values or rows being returned.

Pulling from REF CURSOR Using OracleDataReader

Let us start with creating a REF CURSOR within a PL/SQL package and then try to access it using a .NET application. Following is the sample PL/SQL package developed for this demonstration:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp_Curdemo IS
  TYPE t_cursor IS REF CURSOR;
  PROCEDURE GetList(cur_emp OUT t_cursor);
END pck_emp_Curdemo;
/
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_Curdemo IS
  PROCEDURE GetList(cur_emp OUT t_cursor) IS
  BEGIN
  OPEN cur_emp FOR
  SELECT empno,ename,sal,deptno
  FROM emp;
  END;
END pck_emp_Curdemo;
/
```

In the above package, a separate user-defined datatype t_cursor (which is of type REF CURSOR) is declared as follows:

TYPE t_cursor IS REF CURSOR;

If you don't want to declare a special type for REF CURSOR, you can modify the above code as follows, which deals with SYS_REFCURSOR:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp_Curdemo IS
    PROCEDURE GetList(cur_emp OUT SYS_REFCURSOR);
END pck_emp_Curdemo;
/
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_Curdemo IS
    PROCEDURE GetList(cur_emp OUT SYS_REFCURSOR) IS
    BEGIN
    OPEN cur_emp FOR
```

```
SELECT empno,ename,sal,deptno
FROM emp;
END;
END pck_emp_Curdemo;
/
```

In any case, the procedure GetList simply returns the output of a SELECT statement executed by the OPEN statement of PL/SQL to the calling application using the output parameter cur_emp.

The following code displays all employees by pulling data from REF CURSOR using OracleDataReader:

```
Private Sub btnGetEmployees Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnGetEmployees.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                         User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        'specify that you are working with
        'stored procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of stored procedure
        .CommandText = "pck emp Curdemo.GetList"
        'provide parameter details
        .Parameters.Add("cur emp",
                    OracleDbType.RefCursor,
                    ParameterDirection.Output)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        'get the DataReader object from command object
        Dim rdr As OracleDataReader =
      cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
        'check if it has any rows
        If rdr.HasRows Then
          With Me.DataGridView1
            'remove existing rows from grid
            .Rows.Clear()
            'get the number of columns
            Dim ColumnCount As Integer = rdr.FieldCount
            'add grid header row
            For i As Integer = 0 To ColumnCount - 1
```

Once the reader is ready, we filled up the grid with rows and columns.

Filling a Dataset from REF CURSOR

In the previous section, we used OracleDataReader to pull the information from REF CURSOR. In this section, we will use OracleDataAdapter to do the same and fill a DataSet. We will be still using the same PL/SQL package listed in the previous section.

The following code makes use of OracleDataAdapter to fill a DataSet by pulling the information out of REF CURSOR:

```
Private Sub btnGetEmployeesDS_Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnGetEmployeesDS.Click
   Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        'specify that you are working with
        'stored procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of stored procedure
        .CommandText = "pck emp Curdemo.GetList"
        'provide parameter details
        .Parameters.Add("cur emp",
                     OracleDbType.RefCursor,
                     ParameterDirection.Output)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
     End With
     Dim ds As New DataSet
     Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(cmd)
     da.Fill(ds, "emp")
     da.Dispose()
     Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds.Tables("emp")
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
```

```
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub
```

Even in this program, there is nothing new again except that OracleParameter is defined of type OracleDbType.RefCursor as follows:

```
.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
.CommandText = "pck_emp_Curdemo.GetList"
.Parameters.Add("cur_emp", OracleDbType.RefCursor, ParameterDirection.
Output)
```

Once the parameters are set, the dataset is filled using the following set of statements:

```
Dim ds As New DataSet
Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(cmd)
da.Fill(ds, "emp")
da.Dispose()
```

Finally, we display the information back to the user by showing the grid as follows:

```
Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds.Tables("emp")
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
```

Working with Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS)

Now that we have seen REF CURSOR and how to access it from .NET, it is time to work with multiple Ref Cursors simultaneously. A routine in a PL/SQL package can even return more than one REF CURSOR. Following is a sample PL/SQL package, which does this:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp IS

PROCEDURE get_all(p_emp OUT SYS_REFCURSOR,

p_dept OUT SYS_REFCURSOR);

END pck_emp;

/

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp IS

PROCEDURE get_all(p_emp OUT SYS_REFCURSOR,

p_dept OUT SYS_REFCURSOR) IS

BEGIN

OPEN p_emp FOR SELECT empno,ename,sal,deptno FROM emp;

OPEN p_dept FOR SELECT deptno,dname,loc FROM dept;

END;

END pck_emp;

/
```

From this PL/SQL package, you can observe that the get_all routine is returning two Ref Cursors back to the calling program or our .NET application. It is declared as follows:

As two Ref Cursors are used, we need to work with two OPEN statements as follows:

```
OPEN p_emp FOR SELECT empno, ename, sal, deptno FROM emp;
OPEN p_dept FOR SELECT deptno, dname, loc FROM dept;
```

The following code reads both of those Ref Cursors using OracleDataReader and displays the result in two different grids:

```
Private Sub btnGetDataset Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnGetDataset.Click
   Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
   Me.DataGridView2.Rows.Clear()
   'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                          User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        'specify that you are working with stored
        'procedure
        .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        'provide the name of stored procedure
        .CommandText = "pck emp.Get All"
        'provide parameter details
        .Parameters.Add("p_emp", OracleDbType.RefCursor,
                              ParameterDirection.Output)
        .Parameters.Add("p_dept",OracleDbType.RefCursor,
                              ParameterDirection.Output)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        'execute the query
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        'get the DataReader objects from
        'parameter objects
        Dim rdr emp As OracleDataReader =
            CType(.Parameters("p emp").Value,
            Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleRefCursor)
            .GetDataReader
```

```
Dim rdr dept As OracleDataReader =
    CType(.Parameters("p_dept").Value,
    Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleRefCursor)
    .GetDataReader
'check if rdr emp has any rows
If rdr emp.HasRows Then
  With Me.DataGridView1
    'remove existing rows from grid
    .Rows.Clear()
    'get the number of columns
    Dim ColumnCount As Integer =
                     rdr emp.FieldCount
    'add grid header row
    For i As Integer = 0 To ColumnCount - 1
      .Columns.Add(rdr emp.GetName(i),
                         rdr emp.GetName(i))
    Next
    .AutoSizeColumnsMode =
    DataGridViewAutoSizeColumnsMode.ColumnHeader
    'loop through every row
    While rdr emp.Read
      'get all row values into an array
     Dim objCells(ColumnCount - 1) As Object
      rdr emp.GetValues(objCells)
      'add array as a row to grid
      .Rows.Add(objCells)
    End While
  End With
End If
'check if rdr dept has any rows
If rdr_dept.HasRows Then
  With Me.DataGridView2
    'remove existing rows from grid
    .Rows.Clear()
    'get the number of columns
    Dim ColumnCount As Integer = _
                      rdr_dept.FieldCount
    'add grid header row
    For i As Integer = 0 To ColumnCount - 1
      .Columns.Add(rdr_dept.GetName(i),
                        rdr emp.GetName(i))
    Next
    .AutoSizeColumnsMode =
    DataGridViewAutoSizeColumnsMode.ColumnHeader
    'loop through every row
    While rdr_dept.Read
```

```
-[128]-
```

```
'get all row values into an array
              Dim objCells(ColumnCount - 1) As Object
              rdr dept.GetValues(objCells)
              'add array as a row to grid
              .Rows.Add(objCells)
            End While
          End With
        End If
        'clear up the resources
        rdr emp.Close()
        'clear up the resources
        rdr dept.Close()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
      End With
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
     End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

From the highlighted code, you can observe that two OracleParameter objects (which are of type REF CURSOR) are defined. They are as follows:

```
.Parameters.Add("p_emp", OracleDbType.RefCursor,
ParameterDirection.Output)
.Parameters.Add("p_dept", OracleDbType.RefCursor,
ParameterDirection.Output)
```

After that, we executed the routine in the PL/SQL package with ExecuteNonQuery. This is very important to note. We are not using ExecuteReader anymore, when dealing with multiple result sets. Instead, we are using the GetDataReader method of OracleRefCursor (which creates OracleDataReader objects) to pull information from the output parameters. The first statement that uses it is as follows:

```
Dim rdr_emp As OracleDataReader = ____
CType(.Parameters("p_emp").Value, ____
Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleRefCursor).GetDataReader
```

This returns the result set of of the first REF CURSOR in the form of an OracleDataReader. Immediately after that, we used another similar statement to retrieve the next result set as follows:

```
Dim rdr_dept As OracleDataReader = _
CType(.Parameters("p_dept").Value, _
Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleRefCursor).GetDataReader
```

Once both the readers were ready, we filled up the grids and finally closed the readers using the following statements:

```
rdr_emp.Close()
rdr_dept.Close()
```

Summary

In this chapter, we mainly concentrated on working with PL/SQL blocks, stored procedures, PL/SQL packages, PL/SQL tables, and Ref Cursors. While dealing with stored procedures, we also covered passing and retrieving parameter values with different types of parameters (IN, OUT, IN OUT). We have also seen techniques for sending arrays to and receiving arrays from Oracle database using packages and finally concluded with working on Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS).

6 Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

Oracle database offers the capability of storing and retrieving images, music, video, and any other binary information in the form of large objects. The large objects are typically of type BFILE, BLOB, and CLOB (or NCLOB).

BFILE is generally used when you have files residing in the file system of the Oracle database server, outside the database. A BFILE value is simply a pointer to an existing file in the host operating system and does not store the file itself within the database. However, BLOB (Binary Large Object) gives the capability to store the binary file or binary information typically of huge size directly within the database without having any relation with the file system of Oracle server. CLOB (Character Large Object) is very similar to BLOB, except that it is optimized to store huge text information efficiently. And finally, NCLOB is very similar to CLOB and enhanced towards storing multi-byte national character set (synonymous with UNICODE).

In simple words, BFILE data is stored externally on the database server and BLOB, CLOB, and NCLOB data is stored internally within the database. Now, we shall examine how ODP.NET handles each of these objects.

Working with BFILEs

As explained previously, BFILE-related files are always stored external to the database. Within the database, we only store the pointers of those files, without affecting the database size. As the files always stay outside the database, they are always automatically made read-only for security purposes. Before working with BFILE type, we need to set up the environment to deal with sample BFILE data.
🐢 PLSQLBlocks - Microsoft Visual Studio Edit View Project Build File <u>D</u>ebug Data Format <u>T</u>ools <u>W</u>indow Community Help - 🔩 🚰 🏷 🔁 1 : 🚰 - 🛃 🛃 👗 🖻 🛍 🔊 - (* -) Debug Ŧ Ŧ 2 BFileDemo.vb [Design] **-** × 1 Properties Toolbox 묥 BFileDemo Grade Explorer Empno: Show Solution Explorer File (no path): Add Update 🗋 Error List Ready

Following is the sample form designed to work with the BFILE demonstration:

Adding a New Row Containing BFILE

To work with BFILEs, you need not learn anything new. It is just the same INSERT or UPDATE statement you will use, while inserting or updating rows containing BFILE information.

The following code adds an entry into the table created according to our BFILE setup:

```
Private Sub btnAdd_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
  ByVal e As System. EventArgs) Handles btnAdd. Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                       User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create command object
      Dim sb As New System. Text. StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpPhotos")
      sb.Append(" (empno, photo)")
      sb.Append(" VALUES")
      sb.Append(" (" & Me.txtEmpno.Text & ", ")
      sb.Append(" BFILENAME('EMPPHOTOSDIR', '" &
                     Me.txtPhotoPath.Text & "'))")
      Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
      With cmd
        .CommandText = sb.ToString
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
      End With
      MessageBox.Show("Succesfully Uploaded")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

From the above highlighted code, you can observe that an Oracle built-in function BFILENAME is used. It simply accepts the logical Oracle directory name and the file name; the rest is automatically taken care of by Oracle!



While executing the application, you must only provide the file name without any path of the file at the database server (it is identified by the logical directory object).

-[134]-

If everything gets executed fine, you should get output similar to the following:

🔡 BFileDemo		
Empno:	1001 Show	
File (no path):	WinVista.jpg	
Add	Update	
	×	
	Succesfully Uploaded	
	OK	

Updating an Existing BFILE Row

The code for updating an existing BFILE is very similar to that for inserting except that we need to replace the INSERT statement with an appropriate UPDATE statement.

The following code updates an existing entry in the table containing BFILE information.

```
Private Sub btnUpdate Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnUpdate.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                      User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
     sb.Append(" UPDATE EmpPhotos SET")
      sb.Append("
                  photo=")
                   BFILENAME ('EMPPHOTOSDIR', '" &
     sb.Append("
                     Me.txtPhotoPath.Text & "')")
      sb.Append(" WHERE empno=" & Me.txtEmpno.Text)
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
      With cmd
        .CommandText = sb.ToString
        'proceed with execution
```

```
.Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
     End With
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully Uploaded")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

You can observe from the highlighted code that we replaced the entire INSERT statement with an UPDATE statement.

Retrieving BFILE Information from a Database

Now that we have seen how to update BFILE information to the database, it is time to retrieve BFILE information from the table. When we try to retrieve BFILE information from the database, it doesn't retrieve a pointer or link to that file. Instead, it directly returns you the file (using the BFILE pointer) stored in the file system of Oracle database server!

The following code retrieves the BFILE information from the database:

```
Private Sub btnShow_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
 ByVal e As System. EventArgs) Handles btnShow. Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                       User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create command object
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" SELECT photo FROM EmpPhotos")
      sb.Append(" WHERE empno = " & Me.txtEmpno.Text)
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
      With cmd
        .Connection.Open()
        Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = .ExecuteReader
        If rdr.Read Then
          Me.PictureBox1.Image =
```

```
-[136]-
```

```
Image.FromStream(New IO.MemoryStream
              (rdr.GetOracleBFile(rdr.GetOrdinal
              ("photo")).Value))
        End If
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
      End With
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

In the above code, OracleDataReader is used for convenience. You can also use OracleDataAdapter and populate the same into data tables or data sets. The most important method is GetOracleBFile. It is the method that returns the BFILE information back to the application. As we would like to transform that file into an image, we are temporarily reading the whole BFILE information into a temporary MemoryStream and later we get it displayed on the form using the static method Image.FromStream.

You should receive output similar to the following if everything gets successfully executed:



Retrieving Properties of a BFILE

You can even retrieve some extra information about a BFILE, when you are using OracleBFile. You can retrieve and test for certain properties like whether the file exists at the server, whether it is readable, filename, size, etc.

The following code retrieves the BFILE along with extra information from the database:

```
Private Sub btnShowPhoto Click (ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnShowPhoto.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
     sb.Append(" SELECT photo FROM EmpPhotos")
     sb.Append(" WHERE empno = " & Me.txtEmpno.Text)
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
     With cmd
        .Connection.Open()
       Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = .ExecuteReader
       If Not rdr.Read Then
          MessageBox.Show("No employee exists")
       Else
          Dim bfile As
            Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleBFile =
            rdr.GetOracleBFile(rdr.GetOrdinal("photo"))
          If Not bfile.FileExists Then
            MessageBox.Show("Photo File does not exist
                                           at server")
          Else
            If Not bfile.CanRead Then
              MessageBox.Show("You do not have
                        permission to view the photo")
            Else
              If bfile.IsEmpty Or bfile.IsNull Then
                MessageBox.Show("Photo not assigned
                                     to the employee")
              Else
                Dim dir As String = bfile.DirectoryName
                Dim fn As String = bfile.FileName
```

```
Dim size As Long = bfile.Length
```

```
Me.PictureBox1.Image =
                Image.FromStream(New IO.MemoryStream
                                         (bfile.Value))
                Dim bfiledetails As New
                            System.Text.StringBuilder
                bfiledetails.Append("Directory:" & dir
                                & ControlChars.NewLine)
                bfiledetails.Append("File Name:" & fn
                               & ControlChars.NewLine)
                bfiledetails.Append("Size:" & size
                              & ControlChars.NewLine)
                MessageBox.Show(bfiledetails.ToString)
              End If 'is null or is empty
            End If 'can read
          End If 'is file exists
        End If 'rdr
        .Connection.Close()
        rdr.Dispose()
        .Dispose()
      End With
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

The highlighted code shows you how to retrieve several properties of a BFILE object. The following table summarizes the properties used in this code:

Property	Description
FileExists	Indicates whether or not the file exists at the server
CanRead	Indicates whether or not the file can be read
IsEmpty, IsNull	Indicates whether the file is empty or not
DirectoryName	Gives the directory (folder) name of the file
FileName	The name of the file
Length	The size of the file in bytes

```
p_empno.Value = Me.txtEmpno.Text
        Dim p_remarks As New OracleParameter(":2", _
                                 OracleDbType.Clob)
        p remarks.Size = Me.txtRemarks.Text.Length
        p remarks.Value = Me.txtRemarks.Text
        .Parameters.Add(p empno)
        .Parameters.Add(p remarks)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
      End With
      MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

The highlighted section creates an OracleParameter which is of the type OracleDbType.Clob as shown. Once the parameter is defined, we specify the size of text being inserted and assign the text directly. Following is the sample screen for the above code:

🔡 CL	.0BDemo	1		
Emp	ono:	100	1	Show
Ren	narks:			
	He is good he is bit po can mana	Jatc borin geor	ommunication. Even tl technical issues, I bel manipulate the tasks I	hough ieve, he to get
	completed	on	×	
			Succesfully added	
			OK	
	Add		Up	odate

-[141]—

Updating CLOB Information Using OracleClob

Updating CLOB information is very similar to inserting it. However, I would like to introduce the OracleClob class to deal with CLOB. You can make use of this class for both inserting and updating CLOBs.

The following code uses the OracleClob class to update a row having a CLOB column:

```
Private Sub btnUpdate Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnUpdate.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                      User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
     sb.Append(" UPDATE EmpRemarks SET")
     sb.Append(" remarks = :1")
     sb.Append(" WHERE empno = :2")
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
     With cmd
        .CommandText = sb.ToString
        'open the connection first
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        'define parameters
       Dim objClob As New
        Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleClob(cn)
        objClob.Write(Me.txtRemarks.Text.ToCharArray,
                         0, Me.txtRemarks.Text.Length)
        .Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":1",
                                            objClob))
        .Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":2",
                                   Me.txtEmpno.Text))
        'proceed with execution
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
     End With
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully updated")
   Catch ex As Exception
```

Let us go step by step.

Dim objClob As New Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleClob(cn)

The above statement declares an objClob object of the type OracleClob (available in Oracle.DataAccess.Types).

Using the Write method of OracleClob, the above statement dumps the entire information of text into the CLOB object (objClob).

```
.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":1", objClob))
```

Once the CLOB is filled with information, the above statement adds it as a parameter to the OracleCommand.

Retrieving CLOB Information from Oracle Database

Now that we understand how to insert or update CLOB information in a database, it is time to retrieve CLOB information from the table. The following code retrieves the CLOB information (huge text) from Oracle database:

```
sb.Append(" WHERE empno = " & Me.txtEmpno.Text)
   Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
    With cmd
      .Connection.Open()
      Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = .ExecuteReader
      If rdr.Read Then
        Me.txtRemarks.Text =
               rdr.GetOracleClob(rdr.GetOrdinal
                                ("remarks")).Value
      End If
      .Connection.Close()
    End With
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
   End If
  End Try
End Sub
```

In the above code, OracleDataReader is used for convenience. You can also use OracleDataAdapter and populate the same into data tables or data sets. The most important method from the highlighted code above is GetOracleCLOB. It is the method that returns the CLOB information back to the application.

Reading a Text File and Uploading as CLOB

Now, let us read a text file and upload that information as CLOB into Oracle database. Before going for the code, let us have a look at the screen design:



The following code uploads a text file into a CLOB column in a table:

```
Try
      'create command object
      Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpRemarks")
      sb.Append(" (empno, remarks)")
      sb.Append(" VALUES")
      sb.Append(" (:1,:2)")
      Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
      With cmd
        .CommandText = sb.ToString
        'define parameters
        Dim p empno As New OracleParameter(":1",
                              OracleDbType.Int16)
        p_empno.Value = Me.txtEmpno.Text
        Dim p remarks As New OracleParameter(":2",
                                  OracleDbType.Clob)
        p_remarks.Size = contents.Length
        p remarks.Value = contents
        .Parameters.Add(p_empno)
        .Parameters.Add(p_remarks)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
      End With
      MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

Let us go step by step:

```
Dim contents As String = _
File.ReadAllText(Me.txtRemarksFileName.Text)
```

This statement reads the entire information available in a file using File. ReadAllText and assigns it as a string to the variable contents.

```
sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpRemarks")
sb.Append(" (empno, remarks)")
sb.Append(" VALUES")
sb.Append(" (:1,:2)")
```

The above INSERT statement tries to insert a row that includes CLOB information. You can observe that we are using two bind variables for providing the values. The first is simply an employee number. The second is the CLOB, which is specified as follows:

```
Dim p remarks As New OracleParameter(":2",
                          OracleDbType.Clob)
p_remarks.Size = contents.Length
p remarks.Value = contents
```

The above parameter makes use of the contents variable, which contains the entire file content (which is read previously). The rest is the same as provided in previous sections.



How about NCLOB? To deal with NCLOB, just replace OracleDbType.Clob with OracleDbType.NClob or work directly with OracleNClob.

Working with BLOBs

BLOB (Binary Large Object) gives us the capability to store binary files or binary information typically of huge size directly within the database (without having any relation with file system at the Oracle server).



Before trying to design databases with BLOB functionality, you may have to consider the issues of storage and performance.

🐢 PLSQLBlocks - Microsoft Visual Studio <u>E</u>dit <u>V</u>iew <u>P</u>roject <u>B</u>uild <u>D</u>ebug F<u>o</u>rmat <u>T</u>ools <u>W</u>indow Community <u>H</u>elp <u>F</u>ile D<u>a</u>ta ++ ∓ ++ ∓ 連 - ビー CH 📓 👗 🖏 👘 📲 Debug - 🔩 😤 🏷 💽 🎌 Toolbox 🛐 Oracle Explorer BLOBDemo1.vb [Design] • × 🔊 Solution Explorer 🌁 Properties 🛃 BLOBDemo1 Empno: Show Image File: Browse Add 🔠 OpenFileDialog1 🐻 Error List Ready

The following is an illustration of a sample form designed to work with BLOB images:

The following is an illustration of a sample form designed to work with BLOB documents:

🥐 F	PLSQ)LBlo	cks - M	icrosoft \	isual 9	studio						_ 0	×
Eil	е	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	<u>P</u> roject	<u>B</u> uild	<u>D</u> ebug	D <u>a</u> ta	F <u>o</u> rmat	<u>T</u> ools	<u>W</u> indow	<u>C</u> ommunity	<u>H</u> elp	
16	•	H	🗊 X		19	- (°I -	► C)ebug	•	🗟 🚰 🌶	₹ ₽	1	
2	Æ	BLOB	Demo2.	vb [Desi	jn]							• ×	2
Toolt	ſ	B B	LORDon	002								-	Solut
× here			CODDEN	1102									ion E
्र		E	Empno:					Download		_			Þlor
acle		[Doc File:						Browse				er I
Explo					Upload								Pro
orer													opert
										P			les
	_												
		<u>동</u> (OpenFile[Dialog1									
		Error	List										
Rea	ady	LITOR	LISC										1

Uploading Images to Oracle Database Using BLOB

It is very simple to upload BLOB information into Oracle database. All we need to do is read the entire file (in the form of bytes) and use OracleParameter together with OracleCommand to upload it.

```
The following code uploads an image into the EmpImages table:
     Private Sub btnAdd_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
     ByVal e As System. EventArgs) Handles btnAdd. Click
       If Me.txtImageFile.Text.Trim.Length = 0 Then
         MessageBox.Show("No file chosen")
         Exit Sub
       End If
       'Now, read the entire file into a string
       Dim contents() As Byte =
                 File.ReadAllBytes(Me.txtImageFile.Text)
       'create connection to db
       Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                           User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
       Try
         'create command object
         Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
         sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpImages")
         sb.Append(" (empno, image)")
         sb.Append(" VALUES")
         sb.Append(" (:1,:2)")
         Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
         With cmd
           .CommandText = sb.ToString
           'define parameters
           Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter(":1",_
                                 OracleDbType.Int16)
           p empno.Value = Me.txtEmpno.Text
           Dim p img As New OracleParameter(":2",
                                 OracleDbType.Blob)
           p_img.Size = contents.Length
           p img.Value = contents
           .Parameters.Add(p_empno)
           .Parameters.Add(p img)
           'proceed with execution
           .Connection = cn
           .Connection.Open()
           .ExecuteNonQuery()
           .Connection.Close()
            .Dispose()
         End With
```

Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

```
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added")
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

Using the ReadAllBytes() method is the fastest way to read the entire information from a file in the form of bytes. Once the file is read in the form of bytes, we need to set up an OracleParameter of the type OracleDbType.Blob and provide other properties as follows:

```
Dim p_img As New OracleParameter(":2", OracleDbType.Blob)
p_img.Size = contents.Length
p_img.Value = contents
```

Finally, the BLOB parameter must be added to the OracleCommand object. Once you execute it, a message box confirming that the file has been successfully added will be displayed.



Retrieving Images from Oracle Database Using BLOB

Now that we have seen how to insert BLOB information in to the database, it is time to retrieve BLOB information from the table. The following code retrieves BLOB information (images) from Oracle database:

```
Private Sub btnShow Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
 ByVal e As System. EventArgs) Handles btnShow. Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                   User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create command object
      Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" SELECT image FROM EmpImages")
      sb.Append(" WHERE empno = " & Me.txtEmpno.Text)
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
      With cmd
        .Connection.Open()
        Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = .ExecuteReader
        If rdr.Read Then
         Me.PictureBox1.Image = Image.FromStream
               (New MemoryStream(rdr.GetOracleBlob
                 (rdr.GetOrdinal("image")).Value))
        End If
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
      End With
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
     End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

Earlier, we used GetOracleCLOB to work with CLOBs. In the above highlighted code, we are using GetOracleBLOB, which returns the BLOB information back to the application. As we need to transform that file as an image, we begin by reading the whole BLOB information into a temporary MemoryStream and later we get it displayed on the form using the static method Image.FromStream.

You should receive output similar to the following if everything gets successfully executed:

🔡 BLOBDem	101	
Empno:	1001 Show	
Image File:		Browse
	Add	
	Windows Vista	

Uploading Documents to and Retrieving Documents from Oracle Database

Until now, we have worked with images. Now, we shall concentrate on inserting documents into and retrieving documents from Oracle database.



Even though the coding in this section is mainly concentrated on Microsoft Word Documents, it works fine for any other binary files like Excel documents, music files (MP3, Wav, etc.), video files (AVI, RM, etc.) by changing the filename and extension.

The following code uploads a Microsoft Word document into the Oracle database (it is very similar to the code provided in previous sections):

```
Private Sub btnUpload_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnUpload.Click
If Me.txtDocFile.Text.Trim.Length = 0 Then
MessageBox.Show("No file chosen")
Exit Sub
End If
'Now, read the entire file into a string
```

```
Dim contents() As Byte = _
           File.ReadAllBytes(Me.txtDocFile.Text)
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                       User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create command object
      Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpDocs")
      sb.Append(" (empno, doc)")
      sb.Append(" VALUES")
      sb.Append(" (:1,:2)")
      Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
      With cmd
        .CommandText = sb.ToString
        'define parameters
        Dim p empno As New OracleParameter(":1",
                               OracleDbType.Int16)
        p_empno.Value = Me.txtEmpno.Text
        Dim p doc As New OracleParameter(":2",
                             OracleDbType.Blob)
        p_doc.Size = contents.Length
        p doc.Value = contents
        .Parameters.Add(p_empno)
        .Parameters.Add(p_doc)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
      End With
      MessageBox.Show("File Succesfully uploaded")
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

```
File.WriteAllBytes(DesktopPath & "\temp.doc",
                                                  buf)
        End If
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
        MessageBox.Show("File Succesfully downloaded
                                           to desktop")
      End With
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

From the highlighted code, you can observe that a byte array is declared to hold the entire binary information being retrieved from database. Further on, we have the following statement:

```
buf = rdr.GetOracleBlob(rdr.GetOrdinal("doc")).Value
```

Just as in the previous section, the GetOracleBlob method is used to retrieve binary information (in this case, it is going to be a Microsoft Word document) from the database and assign it to a byte array. To retrieve the path of the local desktop (to which to save the file) into the variable DesktopPath, we can use the Environment object as follows:

```
Dim DesktopPath As String = ____
Environment.GetFolderPath
(Environment.SpecialFolder.Desktop)
```

Once the path is available, we simply copy all the bytes into a new file named temp. doc on the desktop using the following statement:

```
File.WriteAllBytes(DesktopPath & "\temp.doc", buf)
```

Once the download is complete, we should be able to see a confirmation message as shown below.

🔡 BLOBDemo	2 _ 🗆 🗶
Empno: Doc File:	1001 Download Browse
	File Succesfully downloaded to desktop

Summary

In this chapter, we concentrated on working with BFILE, CLOB, and BLOB using ODP.NET. Using different types of LOBs (Large Objects) in Oracle, we have seen how to upload and download images, documents, and textual information to and from Oracle database server.

7 XML and XML DB Development with ODP.NET

XML (**eXtensible Markup Language**) is a standard for representing structured data in a readable text format. The data in XML is surrounded with user-defined open and close tags (similar to those of HTML). The beauty of XML is that it can be used for information exchange by any number of applications, irrespective of any platform.

XML is very useful when the data is semi-structured. That is, it has a regular structure, but that structure varies enough that mapping it to a relational database results in either a large number of columns with null values or a large number of tables. This makes the database design inefficient. To face the challenges of storing semi-structured data (XML), database vendors started supporting XML as part of the database itself.

Any database used for managing XML must be able to contain XML documents within the same database. Oracle database offers the capability of storing XML data natively. Apart from simply storing XML, we can also benefit from other features like indexing, parsing, navigating, searching (querying) XML data using other XML technologies like XPath, XQuery, etc. All these features are available as a part of Oracle XML DB, an add-on feature of Oracle database.

Oracle XML DB is a new feature of Oracle database 9i and 10g that provides high-performance, native XML storage and retrieval technology together with full support for XML Schema, which defines the structure of an XML document.



Oracle XML DB is not included as part of Oracle 10g Express Edition (Oracle 10g XE) installation.

A Fast Track on XML with Oracle

Before directly jumping into ODP.NET and trying to access XML data, let us have a fast-track introduction (only for dummies) to XML in Oracle and how to work with it. If you are already familiar with XML in Oracle, you can skip this section.

Let us start with generating an XML document based on a SELECT statement. The following command automatically generates an XML document based on the output of the internal SELECT statement:

```
SELECT
DBMS_XMLGEN.GETXML('SELECT empno, ename, sal,
deptno FROM emp')
FROM DUAL;
```

You can observe that we are simply generating an XML document and not really storing or retrieving native XML data.

To store and retrieve native XML data, we need to create a table with a column of type XMLType; XMLType is a special data type (object type) in Oracle, which is mainly optimized to work with XML data. It gives more flexibility (towards searching, modifying, validating, etc.) to work with XML data compared to a VARCHAR2 field.



To understand completely about XMLType, you should have some basic knowledge on Object Types (or Object Oriented topics) available in Oracle, which is beyond the scope this book.

The following demonstration table will be used through out this chapter:

```
CREATE TABLE Employee
(
empno VARCHAR2(10) PRIMARY KEY,
ename VARCHAR2(20),
Address XMLType
);
```

The highlighted column (Address) declared is of type XMLType, which can be used to store native XML information. It is important to understand that XMLType is an *object type*. Unlike standard data types, to work with object types in Oracle, we need to create an object by using the constructor (which will have the same name as the type name) of that object type. Let us go through an example first.

The following INSERT command can add a row to the table created above:

```
INSERT INTO Employee VALUES
(
'1001',
```

```
'Jag',
XMLType('
<Address>
<Street>13-20-26, Nallam vari thota</Street>
<City>Bhimavaram</City>
<Zip>534201</Zip>
<State>AP</State>
</Address>')
);
```

You can observe a new keyword XMLType, which is nothing but the constructor of object type XMLType. It is mainly used to convert raw information to native XML and natively store XML information into the table. To retrieve the rows from the table along with XML data, we can use a SELECT statement as follows:

```
SELECT a.empno, a.ename, a.Address.getStringVal()
FROM Employee a;
```

The above code simply gives all values along with the exact XML information we inserted previously. getStringVal is a method available as part of the object type XMLType. Every object type can have several methods and XMLType is a pre-defined object type that has several methods designed to work with XML data in a flexible manner.

Sometimes, we may want to display the XML information in the form of logical columns not in the form of XML anymore. The following SELECT statement does this:

In the above SELECT statement, XPath expressions are used to extract XML information and display it as separate columns. You can observe that extract is another method available as part of the XMLType object. You can also work with XQuery for greater flexibility of searching or querying XML data.

Let us try to update a piece of data available in XML. The following command modifies the Zip of a particular employee:

updateXML and EXISTSNODE are two of the several built-in functions available in Oracle to deal with XML data. EXISTSNODE can be used to test whether an XML construct has a particular node or not. updateXML is mainly used to modify the information available as part of an XML construct. Similar to updateXML, we also have deleteXML to remove information from XML constructs. It is demonstrated as follows:

```
UPDATE Employee a
SET a.Address = deleteXML(a.Address, '//Address/Zip')
WHERE a.empno = '1001'
AND EXISTSNODE(a.Address, '//Address/Zip') = 1;
```

When we are able to modify and remove XML information from an XMLType column, we should also be able to insert new information as part of XML. The following command demonstrates this:

To remove the entire XML content from the XMLType column of a particular row, you can simply update the column with null as follows:

```
UPDATE Employee a
SET a.Address = null
WHERE a.empno = '1001'
```

And finally, to provide a complete XML construct to an already existing row, we can use the following command:

Generating XML from Existing Rows in Tables

Oracle database stores information into tables in the form of rows. In fact, Oracle is primarily an RDBMS and later got enhanced with other features like Object Types, Java, XML, .NET, etc. Most production databases still use Oracle to store RDBMS information. Sometimes, it would be necessary to expose the existing RDBMS information (rows of tables) in the form of XML, so that heterogeneous applications can share information easily and flexibly.

Generate XML Using ADO.NET DataSet

There are several methods to generate XML from an existing set of rows. As the internal framework of ADO.NET is completely based on XML, it is very easy to generate XML from a DataSet.

The following code shows you XML generated by an ADO.NET-related DataSet:

```
Private Sub btnShowDS Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnShowDS.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl;
                          User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand (Me.txtSQL.Text, cn)
     'create adapter object
     Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(cmd)
      'create dataset
     Dim ds As New DataSet("Result")
     'fill dataset
     da.Fill(ds, "Rows")
      'clear resources
     da.Dispose()
     cmd.Dispose()
      'display the information
     Me.txtXML.Text = ds.GetXml
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
```

```
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl;
                         User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object and set properties
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand (Me.txtSQL.Text, cn)
     cmd.XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Query
     cmd.XmlQueryProperties.RootTag = "Result"
     cmd.XmlQueryProperties.RowTag = "Rows"
      'open connection and execute the command
     cmd.Connection.Open()
     Dim dr As Xml.XmlReader = cmd.ExecuteXmlReader
      'load the XML into a document
     Dim doc As New Xml.XmlDocument
     doc.Load(dr)
      'release resources
     cmd.Connection.Close()
     cmd.Dispose()
      'display the information
     Me.txtXML.Text = doc.OuterXml
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
     End If
   End Try
End Sub
```

From the above highlighted code, you can understand that we are modifying some of the properties of the OracleCommand object before executing it with ExecuteXMLReader. The following are the statements that are new in the above program:

```
cmd.XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Query
cmd.XmlQueryProperties.RootTag = "Result"
cmd.XmlQueryProperties.RowTag = "Rows"
```

The first line specifies that the type of command is query. The second line specifies that the root tag of the XML document being generated must be Result. The third line specifies that each set of elements of a row must be embedded in the Rows tag. The following statement executes the query and returns the result in the form of XML or an XmlReader object.

Dim dr As Xml.XmlReader = cmd.ExecuteXmlReader

To read the entire information from the XmlReader object, we used XmlDocument as follows:

Dim doc As New Xml.XmlDocument doc.Load(dr)

Load is a method of XmlDocument that can take an XmlReader as argument and populate the XmlDocument.

Finally, to retrieve the XML from the XmlDocument, we can simply work with the property OuterXml as follows.

Me.txtXML.Text = doc.OuterXml

Generate XML Using DBMS XMLGEN

This is the simplest of all of the methods available. DBMS XMLGEN is a built-in PL/SQL package, which is mainly used to generate XML documents based on the SELECT query passed to it.



You need to have Oracle XML DB installed on your database to work with DBMS_XMLGEN package.

The following code uses DBMS XMLGEN to generate XML:

```
Private Sub btnShowUsingXMLGEN Click(ByVal sender As
  System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnShowUsingXMLGEN.Click
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create command object
     Dim sql As New System.Text.StringBuilder
      sql.Append(" SELECT ")
      sql.Append(" DBMS XMLGEN.GETXML('" &
                       Me.txtSQL.Text & "')")
      sql.Append(" FROM dual")
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sql.ToString, cn)
      cmd.Connection.Open()
      'display the information
     Me.txtXML.Text = cmd.ExecuteScalar
      'release resources
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      cmd.Dispose()
    Catch ex As Exception
```

There is nothing new from the above code except the SELECT statement, which uses the DBMS_XMLGEN package. The DBMS_XMLGEN package contains a member GETXML, which can accept a SELECT query as parameter. The GETXML first executes the SELECT query passed to it and it automatically converts the output of the SELECT statement to XML and returns this in the form of a string.

Converting Rows to HTML Using XML and XSLT

Anyone who designs web pages using any tool/designer would certainly know what CSS is. We use HTML in combination with CSS to design and present web pages in a more efficient manner. Basically a stylesheet presents a set of styles, which would affect certain tag(s) in a web document. By modifying the underlying stylesheets, sometimes the look and feel of an entire website gets changed dramatically.

As HTML is made up of standard pre-defined tags, we can simply design and apply stylesheets for the necessary tags using CSS, and a browser can understand all those details very easily. But any XML document is generally designed using user-defined tags (elements); a browser may not understand all those new tags (elements). Just as we use CSS to present HTML document in a well-formatted and understandable manner, we use XSL to present (transform) an XML document into any format we require.

XSL stands for **eXtensible Stylesheet Language**. It is a language used to design and apply stylesheets especially for XML documents. Originally the research started to provide stylesheet technology to XML using XSL, but finally ended up with three divisions of XSL. So, XSL now consists of three parts, namely XSLT, XPath, and XSL-FO. **XSLT** is a language for transforming XML documents (even today, some programmers call XSLT XSL). **XPath** is a language to filter, search, or sort information available in XML documents. **XSL-FO** is a language for formatting XML documents. In this article we mainly focus on XSLT, which stands for XSL Transformations.

As of now, we can already generate XML based on a SELECT statement. Now, let us try transforming the XML (which is generated) to HTML using XSLT together with ODP.NET!

The following XSLT script is used for transformation (ReportStyle.xsl):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1" ?>
<xsl:stylesheet version="1.0"</pre>
 xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform">
<xsl:template match="/">
<html>
 <body>
   <table width="50%" cellspacing="0" cellpadding="0"
   style="font-family:verdana;font-size:X-Small"
   border="1">
    <font color="White">Name</font>
      <font color="White">Salary</font>
      <xsl:for-each select="EMPLOYEES/EMPLOYEE">
    <xsl:value-of select="ENAME" />
      <rsl:value-of select="SAL" />
      </xsl:for-each>
   </body>
</html>
</xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```

Initially, when the above XSLT is applied to an XML document, the following gets executed:

```
<html>
  <body>
        style="font-family:verdana;font-size:X-Small"
    border="1">

            <font color="White">Name</font>
```
```
<font color="White">Salary</font>
```

After that, for each EMPLOYEES/EMPLOYEE element found in the XML document, it adds a new row to the table with the respective employee details as shown in the following example:

```
Jag

align="right">3400
```

Once the whole XML document is parsed, the following code gets executed (which closes the HTML document):

```
</body>
</html>
```

The following code applies the transformation to the XML generated from a SELECT statement.

```
Private Sub btnShow_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
 ByVal e As System. EventArgs) Handles btnShow. Click
   'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl;
                          User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'get XSLT content from XSL file
     Dim XSL As String =
     System.IO.File.ReadAllText("..\..\ReportStyle.xsl")
      'create command object and set properties
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT ename,
                                      sal FROM emp", cn)
     With cmd
        .XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Query
        .XmlQueryProperties.RootTag = "EMPLOYEES"
        .XmlQueryProperties.RowTag = "EMPLOYEE"
        .XmlQueryProperties.Xslt = XSL
      End With
      'open connection and execute the command
      cmd.Connection.Open()
     Dim dr As Xml.XmlReader = cmd.ExecuteXmlReader
      'load the XML into a document
```

```
Dim doc As New Xml.XmlDocument
      doc.Load(dr)
      'release resources
      cmd.Connection.Close()
      cmd.Dispose()
      'display the web report
     Me.WebBrowser1.DocumentText = doc.OuterXml
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

From this code, you can observe that we are reading and loading the entire XSL file into a variable. After that, we create an OracleCommand object with a SELECT statement. The properties of the object are specified in such a way that it returns the result of query in the form of XML. While it is converting the rows to XML, it takes our XSLT into consideration (as we assigned the XSLT to the Xslt property) and applies the transformation immediately to the resultant XML (resulting in HTML). Once this transformation is done, the result is read through XmlReader. The transformation is loaded into an XmlDocument and finally presented in on a WebBrowser control. The following is sample output of our transformation:

🔡 XMLDemo3		
Show Report		
Name	Salary	
Jag	3400	
KING	5000	
BLAKE	2850	
CLARK	2450	
JONES	2975	
MARTIN	1250	
ALLEN	1600	
TURNER	1500	
JAMES	950	
WARD	1250	
FORD	3000	
SMITH	800	-

Manipulating Rows in a Table Using XML

There are several methods to manipulate rows. We have already seen the concept of manipulating rows in previous chapters. Now, let us try to manipulate traditional RDBMS rows using XML! In simple words, we will try to insert or update existing rows in a table using XML!



Inserting/updating rows using XML is quite different from inserting/updating XML into rows.

Inserting Rows into Oracle Using XML

Let us now insert traditional rows into the emp table using XML. The following code inserts a new row into an emp table, by only using XML:

```
Private Sub btnAddRow Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnAddRow.Click
   If Me.txtXML.Text.Trim.Length = 0 Then
     MessageBox.Show("No XML generated")
     Exit Sub
   End If
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand()
     With cmd
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Insert
        .CommandText = Me.txtXML.Text
        .XmlSaveProperties.RowTag = "EMPLOYEE"
        .XmlSaveProperties.Table = "emp"
        .XmlSaveProperties.UpdateColumnsList = New
        String() {"EMPNO", "ENAME", "SAL", "DEPTNO"}
       Dim result As Integer = .ExecuteNonQuery
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
       MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added " & result & "
                                                    rows")
```

```
sb.Append("<EMPNO>" & Me.txtEmpno.Text & "</EMPNO>" &
ControlChars.NewLine)
sb.Append("<ENAME>" & Me.txtName.Text & "</ENAME>" &
ControlChars.NewLine)
sb.Append("<SAL>" & Me.txtSal.Text & "</SAL>" &
ControlChars.NewLine)
sb.Append("<DEPTNO>" & Me.txtDeptno.Text &
"</DEPTNO>" & ControlChars.NewLine)
sb.Append("</EMPLOYEE>" & ControlChars.NewLine)
sb.Append("</EMPLOYEES>" & ControlChars.NewLine)
me.txtXML.Text = sb.ToString
End Sub
```

The above routine simply generates an XML construct by concatenating the row information provided by the user (in text fields). You can also observe that the root tag is defined as EMPLOYEES and the row tag is defined as EMPLOYEE. The columns available as part of the XML construct should match exactly with the UpdateColumnList. The following is sample output for the above:

🛃 XMLDemo2		
Empno: 1001		xml version = '1.0'?
Ename: Jag	Generate	<pre><employee> </employee></pre>
Sal: 3400	XML >>	KENAME>Jag
Deptno: 10		<pre><sal>3400</sal> <deptno>10</deptno> </pre>
	×	
	Succesfully added 1 rows	
EMPNO		<< Add Row From XML
► <u>7839</u>		<< Update Row From XML
7698	BLAKE	·
7782	CLARK	
7566	JONES	
7654	MARTIN	
7499	ALLEN	// Befresh

-[173]-

Updating Rows into Oracle Using XML

Now that we have seen how to insert rows using XML, let us deal with updating rows using XML. The following code updates an existing row in an emp table using XML:

```
Private Sub btnUpdateRow_Click(ByVal sender As
  System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnUpdateRow.Click
    If Me.txtXML.Text.Trim.Length = 0 Then
      MessageBox.Show("No XML generated")
      Exit Sub
    End If
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl;
                          User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create command object
      Dim cmd As New OracleCommand()
      With cmd
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Update
        .CommandText = Me.txtXML.Text
        .XmlSaveProperties.RowTag = "EMPLOYEE"
        .XmlSaveProperties.Table = "emp"
        .XmlSaveProperties.UpdateColumnsList =
                New String() {"ENAME", "SAL", "DEPTNO"}
        .XmlSaveProperties.KeyColumnsList =
                New String() {"EMPNO"}
        Dim result As Integer = .ExecuteNonQuery
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully updated " & result
                                               & " rows")
      End With
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
      MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
      End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

The code opposite is very similar to the previously given "insert" code except that we are providing different values to XmlCommandType, UpdateColumnsList, and KeyColumnsList. As we are trying to update existing rows, we are using OracleXmlCommandType.Update. The names of all the columns that need to be updated must be provided for UpdateColumnsList. The names of the columns that are used for conditions must be provided for KeyColumnsList.

Working with Native XML in Oracle Database

Oracle database supports native XML storage (information will be directly stored in the form of XML) very efficiently with the help of the data type XMLType. For the sake of this demonstration, a table is created with a column of type XMLType as follows:

```
CREATE TABLE Employee (
empno VARCHAR2(4),
ename VARCHAR2(20),
address XMLType
)
/
```

You can understand from the above command that a column address of type XMLType is created.

Inserting XML Data into XMLType Using Traditional INSERT

Oracle supports the traditional INSERT statement to work with XMLType directly. Let us see how to insert a row using the INSERT statement together with ODP.NET code:

```
Private Sub btnAdd_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnAdd.Click
Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
SQL.Append("INSERT INTO Employee VALUES ")
SQL.Append(" '1001', ")
SQL.Append(" '1001', ")
SQL.Append(" 'Jag', ")
SQL.Append(" 'XMLType('")
SQL.Append(" <Address>")
SQL.Append(" <Street>13-20-26, Gunupudi,
Nallamvari thota</Street>")
SQL.Append(" <City>Bhimavaram</City>")
```

```
— [ 175 ] —
```

```
SQL.Append("
                   <Zip>534201</Zip>")
   SQL.Append("
                   <State>AP</State>")
   SQL.Append("
                   </Address>')")
   SQL.Append(")")
   'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                       User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL.ToString, cn)
     cn.Open()
     Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added " & result &
                                               " rows")
     cn.Close()
     cmd.Dispose()
   Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
     End If
   End Try
End Sub
```

There is nothing special about the previous code except that we are embedding XML information as part of the INSERT statement itself. The INSERT statement is as follows:

```
SQL.Append("INSERT INTO Employee VALUES ")
SQL.Append(" (")
SQL.Append(" '1001', ")
SQL.Append(" 'Jag', ")
SQL.Append(" XMLType('")
SQL.Append(" <Address>")
SQL.Append(" <Street>13-20-26, Gunupudi,
Nallamvari thota</Street>")
SQL.Append(" <City>Bhimavaram</City>")
SQL.Append(" <City>Bhimavaram</City>")
SQL.Append(" <Zip>534201</Zip>")
SQL.Append(" <State>AP</State>")
SQL.Append(" </Address>')")
SQL.Append(" ')")
```

The INSERT statement inserts three columns of which the last column is of the type XMLType (which is object type). As explained previously, the object type data must be created using a constructor and we used the same XMLType to create an instance of XML data.

Updating XML Data in XMLType Using Traditional UPDATE

Oracle supports the traditional UPDATE statement to work with XMLType directly. Here, we will update XML in an existing row using the UPDATE statement together with ODP.NET as follows:

```
Private Sub btnUpdate_Click(ByVal sender As
  System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnUpdate.Click
    Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    SQL.Append("UPDATE Employee a ")
    SQL.Append("SET a.Ename='Winner', ")
    SQL.Append("a.Address = XMLType('")
    SQL.Append(" <Address>")
    SQL.Append(" <Street>13-20-26</Street>")
    SQL.Append(" <City>Bvrm</City>")
    SQL.Append(" <Zip>534201</Zip>")
    SQL.Append(" <State>AP</State>")
    SQL.Append(" </Address>') ")
    SQL.Append("WHERE a.empno = '1001'")
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
      'create command object
     Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL.ToString, cn)
     cn.Open()
     Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully updated " & result &
                                                 " rows")
      cn.Close()
      cmd.Dispose()
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
      If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
     End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

The following code generates the UPDATE statement used to update existing XML in a row.

```
SQL.Append("UPDATE Employee a ")
SQL.Append("SET a.Ename='Winner', ")
SQL.Append("a.Address = XMLType('")
SQL.Append(" <Address>")
SQL.Append(" <Street>13-20-26</Street>")
SQL.Append(" <City>Bvrm</City>")
SQL.Append(" <Zip>534201</Zip>")
SQL.Append(" <State>AP</State>")
SQL.Append(" </Address>') ")
SQL.Append(" </Address>') ")
```

You can again observe that the constructor XMLType is being used to create an instance (or object) of XMLType object type.

Inserting XML Data Using OracleXmlType

Apart from directly embedding XML as part of SQL commands, we can create and use our own object of type OracleXMLType for greater flexibility. OracleXMLType is available as part of ODP.NET and it automatically communicates with the underlying columns of type XMLType.

The following code inserts XML data into a table using OracleXMLType:

```
Private Sub btnAdd2_Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 btnAdd2.Click
    'create connection to db
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                      User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
   Try
     Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
     SQL.Append("INSERT INTO Employee VALUES ")
     SQL.Append("(")
     SQL.Append(" :empno, ")
     SQL.Append(" :ename, ")
     SQL.Append(" :address")
     SQL.Append(")")
     Dim XML As New System.Text.StringBuilder
     XML.Append(" <Address>")
     XML.Append(" <Street>10-37-2,
```

```
Beside A.P. State warehouse,
                 Indra Nagar</Street>")
     XML.Append(" <City>Tenali</City>")
     XML.Append(" <Zip>522202</Zip>")
     XML.Append(" <State>AP</State>")
     XML.Append(" </Address>")
      'create command object
      Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL.ToString, cn)
      cn.Open()
      cmd.Parameters.Add(":empno", "1002")
      cmd.Parameters.Add(":ename", "Sunitha")
     Dim o Address As New
        Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleXmlType(cn,
        XML.ToString)
      cmd.Parameters.Add(":address", o Address)
     Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery
     MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added " & result
                                          & " rows")
      cn.Close()
      cmd.Dispose()
    Catch ex As Exception
      'display if any error occurs
     MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
      'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
     End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

The only new concept from the above code is the highlighted one. We created an object o_Address of type OracleXmlType, by passing OracleConnection and an XML construct (which needs to be inserted). ODP.NET automatically takes care of the rest!

Retrieving and Updating XML Data Using OracleXmlType

Once you know how to insert information, it is very easy to update information as well. To make it a bit challenging, let us update the information available in a particular node (rather than the entire XML).

The following statement retrieves the XML information available in XMLType column into an object xtAddress of type OracleXmlType:

We can update the information available in OracleXmlType using the Update method as follows:

```
xtAddress.Update("//Address/City/text()", "", "BVRM")
```

You can observe from the above statement that XPath is being used to identify particular tag and replace the text with user-specified information. Once the modifications are complete, we update back to database using an UPDATE statement together with bind variables as shown below:

```
SQL = "UPDATE Employee SET "
SQL &= " address = :address "
SQL &= " WHERE empno = :empno "
cmd = New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
cmd.Parameters.Add(":address", xtAddress)
cmd.Parameters.Add(":empno", "1001")
```

Extracting Individual Node Information of an XMLType Value

Retrieving XML information can be easily done using OracleDataReader or OracleDataAdapter. But, there are several ways to extract each node or a group of nodes of information. Most of this searching or querying XML data can be accomplished using the System.Xml namespace (along with its sub-namespaces). But OracleXmlType supports extracting to the level of nodes as well. The following code sample gives you the text available in some nodes of a particular XML construct stored as part of an XMLType column:

```
Private Sub btnRead_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnRead.Click
  'create connection to db
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                     User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
   Dim SQL As String
   SQL = "SELECT * FROM employee "
   SQL &= "WHERE empno=1001 "
   Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
   cmd.Connection.Open()
   Dim dr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader
   If Not dr.HasRows Then
     MessageBox.Show("No rows found")
      cmd.Connection.Close()
     cmd.Dispose()
     Exit Sub
   End If
   dr.Read()
   Dim empno As String = dr("empno")
   Dim ename As String = dr("ename")
   Dim xtAddress As
      Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleXmlType =
      dr.GetOracleXmlType(dr.GetOrdinal("Address"))
   Dim Street As String =
      xtAddress.Extract("//Address/Street/text()",
                                          "").Value
   Dim City As String =
      xtAddress.Extract("//Address/City/text()",
                                          "").Value
   Dim Zip As String =
      xtAddress.Extract("//Address/Zip/text()",
                                          "").Value
   Dim State As String =
      xtAddress.Extract("//Address/State/text()",
                                          "").Value
    dr.Dispose()
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    cmd.Dispose()
```

The XML information from XMLType column Address is being retrieved into an object xtAddress of type OracleXmlType as follows:

Once the information is available in xtAddress, we can retrieve the text information of a particular tag by using XPath expression as follows:

In the above case, it simply finds the Street tag of the Address tag and returns the text available in it. Similarly, after retrieving other tags' information into respective variables, we display it to the user as follows:

Summary

In this chapter, we started with an introduction to XML and XML DB, worked through a few examples manipulating XML, generated XML from the database using various methods and finally used ODP.NET to deal with inserting, updating, retrieving, and extracting XML information from Oracle 10g database.

8 Application Development Using ODP.NET

We have covered almost all the important ODP.NET classes in previous chapters. In this chapter, we will make use of those ODP.NET classes (together with few more) and develop simple real-time applications with various .NET technologies.

We will mainly focus on ODP.NET together with the following:

- Notifying applications of database changes
- Asynchronous and multi-thread development
- Web application development using ASP.NET 2.0
- ASP.NET 2.0 Web reporting
- Object-Oriented Development
- Developing Web Services
- Smart Device (Pocket PC) application development

Notifying Applications of Database Changes

All database-related applications generally interact with databases and manipulate them based on the requirements. But, some applications need to have notifications from the database itself. These applications need to be notified automatically, when a change occurs at database level. This can be easily achieved using the OracleDependency class in ODP.NET (available with version 10.2 or above).



Before working with database change notifications, the respective database user must be provided with CHANGE NOTIFICATION privilege. For example:

GRANT CHANGE NOTIFICATION TO SCOTT

Catching Notifications

Let us start our discussion with providing only one notification to the application. For this demonstration, a Windows form is designed with two buttons, a multi-lined textbox, and a DataGridView as follows:

🔛 Form1	<u> </u>
Start Listening	Stop Listening
	_

The entire code for the above is as follows:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form1
Private cn As OracleConnection
Private cmd As OracleCommand
Private Sub btnStart_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnStart.Click
    'create connection to db
    cn = New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
```

```
User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
    'create command object
   cmd = New OracleCommand
    With cmd
      'provide the sql to monitor
      .CommandText = "SELECT empno, ename FROM emp
                                 WHERE empno=7369"
      .Connection = cn
      .Connection.Open()
      'add the dependency & monitoring
      Dim dp As New OracleDependency(cmd)
      AddHandler dp.OnChange, AddressOf OnNotification
      Me.txtNotifications.Text = "Started listening..."
                                & ControlChars.NewLine
      .ExecuteNonQuery()
   End With
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
   If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
  End Try
End Sub
Private Sub OnNotification(ByVal src As System.Object,
           ByVal args As OracleNotificationEventArgs)
 Dim ResName As String =
                 args.Details.Rows(0)("ResourceName")
 Me.txtNotifications.Text &= ResName &
                                ControlChars.NewLine
 Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = args.Details
End Sub
Private Sub btnStop_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnStop.Click
 Try
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    cmd.Dispose()
  Catch ex As Exception
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
```

Catching Multiple Notifications

The previous code works with only a single notification (or catches only one notification). To get notified multiple times, we need to modify the code as follows:

```
Private Sub btnStart Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnStart.Click
  'create connection to db
  User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
    'create command object
   cmd = New OracleCommand
   With cmd
      'provide the sql to monitor
      .CommandText = "SELECT empno, ename FROM
                          emp WHERE empno=7369"
      .Connection = cn
      .Connection.Open()
      'add the dependency & monitoring
     Dim dp As New OracleDependency(cmd)
     AddHandler dp.OnChange, AddressOf OnNotification
     Me.txtNotifications.Text = "Started listening..."
                                & ControlChars.NewLine
      .Notification.IsNotifiedOnce = False
      .ExecuteNonQuery()
   End With
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
   If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
     cn.Close()
   End If
  End Try
End Sub
```

Application Development Using ODP.NET

The single highlighted line in the code switches single notification to multiple continuous notifications. When we have multiple notifications, the output looks like the following:

🔡 Form 1	1		_ 🗆 ×
Start I	Listening		Stop Listening
Started SCOTT SCOTT Stopped	listening EMP EMP d Listening		
	ResourceName	Info	Rowid
•	SCOTT.EMP	Update	

Identifying Rows Modified During Notifications

In both of the previous examples, we worked only on a single row. This section deals with multiple rows. Following is the complete modified code to achieve this:

```
With cmd
      'provide the sql to monitor
      .CommandText = "SELECT empno, ename FROM emp "
      .AddRowid = True
      .Connection = cn
      .Connection.Open()
      'add the dependency & monitoring
      Dim dp As New OracleDependency(cmd)
      AddHandler dp.OnChange, AddressOf OnNotification
      Me.txtNotifications.Text = "Started listening..."
                                & ControlChars.NewLine
      .Notification.IsNotifiedOnce = False
      .ExecuteNonQuery()
    End With
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
   If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
     cn.Close()
   End If
  End Try
End Sub
Private Sub OnNotification(ByVal src As System.Object,
ByVal args As OracleNotificationEventArgs)
 Dim ResName As String =
                 args.Details.Rows(0)("ResourceName")
 Dim RowID As String = args.Details.Rows(0)("RowID")
 Dim sql As String = "SELECT ename FROM emp WHERE
                             ROWID='" & RowID & "'"
 Dim cmd As OracleCommand = cn.CreateCommand
  cmd.CommandText = sql
 Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader
  Dim ename As String = String.Empty
  If rdr.Read Then EName = rdr(0)
 Me.txtNotifications.Text &= ResName & ", Employee:"
                       & EName & ControlChars.NewLine
 Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = args.Details
End Sub
Private Sub btnStop Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnStop.Click
  Try
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    cmd.Dispose()
```

Application Development Using ODP.NET

Once the **Start** button is clicked, a new connection is opened up and starts listening (for changes) on all the rows of the emp table. As we would like to deal with multiple notifications, the following line is included:

```
.Notification.IsNotifiedOnce = False
```

Another important line to concentrate on from the highlighted code is the following:

.AddRowid = True

The above line makes sure that ROWID of the row that got modified in database is also carried back to the application along with the notification. Once the ROWID is available to the application (during notification), we simply retrieve the details of that specific row and present them on screen. This is achieved using the following code:

The output should look similar to the following screen:

🔡 Form 1				<u>_ </u>
Start I	Listening		Stop Lis	tening
Started SCOTT SCOTT Stopped	listening .EMP, Employee:SMI .EMP, Employee:KIN d Listening	TH G		
	ResourceName	Info	Rowid	
•	SCOTT.EMP	Update	AAADVQAABAA	

Developing Long-Running Applications

When we develop Windows-based desktop applications using .NET, we generally work with existing or third-party user-interface controls (like textbox, drop-down list, etc.). As long as those applications work with small tasks, we may not face any problems during execution.

If the applications work with long-running tasks like CPU-intensive processes, waiting for the network/database to be connected, executing a long-running stored procedure etc., the user interface becomes unresponsive till the process completes. This is an embarrassing situation to the end user who could even terminate (kill) the application abnormally. As long as we show the progress or messages and keep the user interface responsive, the user can be convinced that all is well.

To develop such applications dealing with long-running tasks, we may have to work with asynchronous programming together with multi-threading. Delving into the complete details of such techniques is beyond the scope of this book.

Just to introduce a practical example, we shall develop a user interface that calls a sample long-running stored procedure. The user interface becomes non-responsive when it is executed. After that, we will enhance it to work with asynchronous programming together with multi-threading to make it responsive to the user.

The Devil of Applications: "Not Responding"

Let us now try to develop an application that tries to execute a stored procedure given below:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Longtask AS
i NUMBER;
BEGIN
FOR i IN 1..10000
LOOP
UPDATE emp SET sal = sal;
COMMIT;
END LOOP;
END;
/
```

You may have to modify the maximum limit of the loop based on the speed of the processor (without waiting too much or too little time). The above stored procedure would never harm the database information. It simply makes the server busy (not recommended on a production server)!

The following code tries to execute the above stored procedure:

```
Private Sub btnExecute_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnExecute.Click
  'create connection to db
 Me.lblMsg.Text = "creating connection object..."
 Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                     User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
   Me.lblMsg.Text = "creating command object..."
    'create command object
   Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
   With cmd
      'provide the sql to monitor
      .CommandText = "p_longtask"
      .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
      .Connection = cn
      Me.lblMsg.Text = "Opening connection to
                                    database.."
      .Connection.Open()
     Me.lblMsg.Text = "executing the
                          stored procedure ... "
      .ExecuteNonQuery()
    End With
   Me.lblMsg.Text = ""
```

```
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

The above code simply opens up a connection, creates an OracleCommand object and tries to execute the stored procedure named p_longtask. Once the execution of stored procedure gets completed, it pops up a message showing success.

The following output is received while executing the stored procedure. You can observe that the form became **Not Responding** on the title bar (and sometimes even a plain white window that doesn't repaint or refresh).

Asynchronous Task with Multi-Threading

Let us modify the previous form to make it responsive to the user along with notifying the stages of execution to the user. The following code is completely modified to achieve this:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Imports System.Threading
Public Class Async02
Private Sub btnExecute_Click(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
btnExecute.Click
StartExecuteTaskAsync()
```

```
'access delegate to show status on GUI
     Invoke(ShowStatus, New Object() {"Done!"})
   Catch ex As Exception
     'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
     'close the connection if it is still open
     If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
   End Try
 End Sub
 1_____
  ======== ''DELEGATE declaration
 ''(generally used when the task needs to
                             communicate with GUI)
 Private Delegate Sub delShowStatus(ByVal msg As
                                     String)
 Dim ShowStatus As New delShowStatus(AddressOf ShowMsg)
 Private Sub ShowMsg(ByVal msg As String)
   Me.lblMsg.Text = msg
 End Sub
 '_____
 _____
 Private Sub Form1 FormClosing(ByVal sender As Object,
 ByVal e As System.Windows.Forms.FormClosingEventArgs)
 Handles Me.FormClosing
   'this is necessary if the form is trying to close,
   'even before the completion of task
   If Not thExecuteTaskAsync Is Nothing Then
                     thExecuteTaskAsync.Abort()
 End Sub
#End Region
```

End Class

Let us go through the code step by step.

When the button **Execute** is clicked, the following method gets executed:

```
StartExecuteTaskAsync()
```

A reference to a new thread will be maintained in thExecuteTaskAsync, which is declared as follows:

Dim thExecuteTaskAsync As Thread = Nothing

Application Development Using ODP.NET

The StartExecuteTaskAsync method starts with checking the thread thExecuteTaskAsync. If the thread is already busy, we terminate it using the following snippet:

```
If Not thExecuteTaskAsync Is Nothing Then
   thExecuteTaskAsync.Abort()
   thExecuteTaskAsync.Join()
   thExecuteTaskAsync = Nothing
End If
```

After that, we start a new thread, different from the main thread, which executes the method ExecuteTaskAsync as follows:

The ExecuteTaskAsync method simply opens up a connection to the database and tries to execute the stored procedure using an OracleCommand object. It is not much different from the previous program except that it has few Invoke statements, which look like the following:

```
Invoke(ShowStatus, New Object() {"Opening connection
to database.."})
```

The above statement invokes ShowStatus synchronously. That means the messages are shown to user on an urgent basis! The delegate and the respective method ShowMsg are defined as follows:

```
Private Delegate Sub delShowStatus(ByVal msg As String)
Dim ShowStatus As New delShowStatus(AddressOf ShowMsg)
Private Sub ShowMsg(ByVal msg As String)
Me.lblMsg.Text = msg
End Sub
```

While the thread is still in the process of execution (say, still executing the stored procedure) if the user closes the form, we need to abort the thread as well. This is implemented in the following snippet.

🛃 Async01	
Execute	
evecuting the stored procedure	
exectioning the stored procedure	

The following is the output we receive while executing the stored procedure (and while keeping the user interface responsive to the user).

Developing Web Applications Using ASP.NET and ODP.NET

ASP.NET is the part of .NET Framework that is mainly meant for web-application development on IIS. Now, we shall look into a few of the widely used methods to develop ASP.NET applications together with ODP.NET.

Web Development Using Smart Data Binding

Data binding is the feature available in ASP.NET that is mainly used to populate the controls with database information and write back to the database when the user modifies this information. It helps the developer to be more productive without writing any, or writing much less, code.

Populating an ASP.NET DropDownList Control

Let us now develop a simple ASP.NET web application that contains a drop-down list bound to the department table of the user SCOTT. The following are the steps to achieve this:

- 1. Open Visual Studio 2005 environment.
- 2. Go to File | New | Web site.
- 3. Within the **New Web Site** dialog box, select **ASP.NET Web Site** as the template, select **Location** as **File System**, **Language** as **Visual Basic**, provide the folder as **WebDemo1**, as shown in the following figure, and click OK.

Application Development Using ODP.NET

New Web Site				? ×
Templates:				000 0-0- 000 0-0- 0-0-
Visual Studio	installed template	5		
ASP.NET We	eb Site Site	🕵 ASP.NET Web Service ASP.NET Crystal Reports Web Site	💏 Personal Web Site Starter Kit	
My Template	5			
	ie rempiaces			
A blank ASP.NET	Web site			
Location:	File System	E:\Documents and Settings\Admir	nistrator\Desktop\WebDemo1	Browse
Language:	Visual Basic	×		
			ОК	Cancel

4. By default, you will be provided with **Source** mode. You can switch from **Source** to **Design** and vice-versa using the bottom tabs shown in the following figure:

📮 Design	Source
----------	--------

5. Before proceeding further, you need to add a reference to ODP.NET. From the **Solution Explorer**, right-click on the project (WebDemo1) and choose **Add Reference...** as shown in the following figure:



6. Within the **Add Reference** dialog box, select the **.NET** tab and scroll down to select **Oracle.DataAccess** and click on **OK**.

l Reference				?
NET COM Projects Br	owse Recen	it		
Component Name 🔺	Version	Runtime	Path	•
Microsoft.VisualStudio.V	7.0.3300.0	v1.0.3705	E:\Program Files\Comm.	
Microsoft.VisualStudio.V	8.0.0.0	v1.0.3705	E:\Program Files\Comm.	
Microsoft.Vsa	8.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINDOWS\Microsof.	
Microsoft.Vsa.Vb.Code	8.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINDOWS\Microsof.	
Microsoft_VsaVb	8.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINDOWS\Microsof.	
mscorlib	2.0.0.0	v2.0.50727	E:\WINDOWS\Microsof.	
msdatasrc	7.0.3300.0	v1.0.3705	E:\Program Files\Micros.	
MSDDSLMP	7.0.3300.0	v1.1.4322	E:\Program Files\Micros.	
MSDDSP	7.0.3300.0	v1.1.4322	E:\Program Files\Micros.	
Oracle.DataAccess	10.2.0.100	v1.0.3705	E:\oraclexe\app\oracle.	
Oracle.DataAccess	2.102.2.20	v2.0.50727	E:\oracle\product\10.2.	
Replication Agent Library	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Program Files\Micros	
Reporting Services Inte	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Program Files\Micros.	
Script Component	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Program Files\Micros.	_
Script Component	9.0.242.0	v2.0.50727	E:\Program Files\Micros.	•
				-1
				er

- 7. Switch to **Design** mode, drag and drop a drop-down list on to the form and name it ddlDept.
- 8. Similarly, drag and drop **SqlDataSource** (from the **Data** group of the toolbox) on to the form and name it dsrcDept. At this point, the form should look like the following:

Default.aspx	
SolDataSource - dsrcDept	

9. Using the smart tag of **SqlDataSource**, click on **Configure Data Source**... as seen in the following screenshot:

Unbound SqlDataSource - dsrcDept	SqlDataSource Tasks	
[201]		

- 10. In the **Configure Data Source** dialog box, click on **New Connection**.
- 11. In the **Add Connection** dialog box, it shows the default connectivity to SQL Server. Click on the **Change...** button to connect to other data sources as follows:

Add Connection	? ×								
Enter information to connect to the selected data source or click "Change" to choose a different data source and/or provider									
change to choose a aimerent data source anayor prov									
Data <u>source:</u>									
pricrosorcisquiserver (sqicilenc)									
Server name:	Refresh								
Log on to the server									
Use Windows Authentication									
C Use SQL Server Authentication									
User name:									
Password:									
☐ Save my password									
Connect to a database									
Select or enter a database name:									
	~								
C Attach a database file:	_								
	Browse								
Logical name:									
	Ad <u>v</u> anced								
Test Connection OK	Cancel								

12. In the **Change Data Source** dialog box, select **Oracle Database** as data source and click on **OK** as follows:



13. In the **Add Connection** dialog box, provide your Oracle service name together with user name and password (in this case **scott** and **tiger**) and test the connection. Make sure that the test succeeds as seen in the following screenshot:

Add Cor	nec	tion:					?)	×
Enter i click "C provide	nforr hang er,	mation to co ge" to choo	onnect se a dif	to the s ferent	selected data sou	data so urce and	urce or I/or	
Data <u>s</u> e	ource	в:						
Oracle Database (OracleClient) Change						ange		
S <u>e</u> rver	nam	ie:						
xe		Microsoft	Visua	Studi	0		×	
	n t	(j)	Test o	onnect	ion succ	eeded.		
User	na						E	
Pass	wo			OK				
				-N				
						Ad⊻a	anced	
Test	Con	nection			ок		lancel	//
16. In the next screen, select **DEPT** as the table name and check **DEPTNO** and **DNAME** as columns and click **Next**.

Configure Data Source - dsrcDept	<u>?</u> ×
Configure the Select Statement	
How would you like to retrieve data from your database?	
 Specify columns from a table or view 	
Na <u>m</u> e:	
DEPT	
Columns:	
*	Return only unique rows
	WHERE
	Ad <u>v</u> anced
SELECT statement:	
SELECT "DEPTNO", "DNAME" FROM "DEPT"	<u> </u>
< Previous	Einish Cancel

- 17. And finally click on **Finish**. This completes the configuration of the data source.
- 18. Now, we need to map the data source to the drop-down list. Click on the smart tag of drop-down list and click on **Choose Data Source...**:

All abound -	DropDownList Tasks
	Chiqose Data Source
SqlDataSour	Edit Items
	Enable AutoPostBack

Application Development Using ODP.NET

19. In the **Data Source Configuration Wizard**, select data source as dsrcDept, data field to display as DNAME, and data field for value as DEPTNO, and click on OK.

Data Source Configuration Wizard	<u>?</u> ×
Choose a Data Source	
Select a data source: dsrcDept Select a data field to display in the DropDownList: NAME Select a data field for the value of the DropDownList: DEPTNO Refresh Schema	
	OK Cancel

20. Once you execute the application by pressing *F5*, you will be prompted to modify Web.config as seen in the following screenshot. Just click on **OK** to enable debugging and proceed.



21. The output of the application looks similar to the following:

C Untitled Page - Windows Internet Explorer	-0×
Google 🗸 🖉 http://localhost:1147/WebDemo1/Default.aspx	₽
😪 🏟 🍘 Untitled Page	T <u>o</u> ols • "
ACCOUNTING ACCOUNTING RESEARCH SALES OPERATIONS	× ×
Done Social intranet 🔍 10	00% • //

Linking an ASP.NET GridView Control with a DropDownList Control

As we have already started populating an ASP.NET drop-down list control, let us now extend the same with an ASP.NET GridView control. In this scenario, let us try to display all the employee information in the GridView based on the department selected in the drop-down list.

The following are the steps to achieve this:

- 1. Using the same form designed previously, drag and drop a **Gridview**.
- 2. Drag and drop one more **SqlDataSource** and name it as **dsrcEmp**.

3. Using the smart tag of **dsrcEmp**, configure the data source by selecting the existing data source **OrConnectionString** and click **Next**.

Configure Data Source - dsrcEmp	<u>? ×</u>
Choose Your Data Connection	
Which data connection should your application use to connect to the database?	
Iaptop2k3\sql2k5.AdventureWorks.dbo OrConnectionString	
< <u>Previous</u> <u>Next</u> > <u>Einish</u> Cance	: :

4. Select the table name as **EMP** and check on the columns **EMPNO**, **ENAME**, **SAL**, **and DEPTNO** as shown below:

Config	ıre Data Source - dsrcEmp	<u>? ×</u>
	Configure the Select Statement	
How	would you like to retrieve data from your database?	
0	Specify a custom SQL statement or stored procedure	
۲	Specify columns from a table or view	
	Na <u>m</u> e:	
	EMP	
	Columns:	
	🗆 * 🔽 SAL	Return only unique rows
		WHERE
		Advanced
	SELECT statement:	-42
	SELECT "EMPNO", "ENAME", "SAL", "DEPTNO" FROM "EMP"	Á
		V
	< <u>P</u> revious <u>N</u> ext >	Einish Cancel

— **[208]** —

5. The SELECT statement created must be provided with a WHERE condition based on the DropDownList. Click on Advanced... and provide the details as follows:

Add WHERE Clause	?×
Add one or more conditions to the WHERE clau either a literal value or a parameterized value. their properties.	ise for the statement. For each condition you can specify Parameterized values get their values at runtime based on
⊆olumn:	Parameter properties
DEPTNO	Control I <u>D</u> :
Operator:	ddlDept
=	Default <u>v</u> alue:
Source:	
Control	
SQL Expression:	Value:
"DEPTNO" = :DEPTNO	ddlDept.SelectedValue
<u>W</u> HERE clause:	K
SQL Expression	Value Remove
	OK Cancel

Application Development Using ODP.NET

6. Once you provide the details of the **WHERE clause** as shown, click on **Add** and click on **OK**. At this point, the SELECT statement should look like the following:

Configure Data Source - dsrcEmp	<u>? ×</u>
Configure the Select Statement	
How would you like to retrieve data from your database?	
Specify a custom SQL statement or stored procedure	
Specify columns from a table or view	
Na <u>m</u> e:	
EMP	
C <u>o</u> lumns:	
🗆 * 🔽 SAL	Return only unique rows
	WHERE
	ORDER BY
MGR	
	Ad <u>v</u> anced
SELECT statement:	
SELECT "EMPNO", "ENAME", "SAL", "DEPTNO" FROM "EMP" WHERE ("DEPTN	O" = :DEPTNO)
	v
< Previous Next	Einish Cancel
	///

7. Click on Next and click on Finish.

8. From the smart tag of **DropDownList Tasks**, switch on the **Enable AutoPostBack** as follows:

botohour		DropD)ow	nList Ta	sks
		Choose	Choose Data Source		
SqlDataSource		Config	Configure Data Source		
Column0	Co	Refres	h So	:hema	
abc	abc	Edit Ite	ems.		
abc	abc	Ena	able	AutoPost	Back
abc	abc	NS	ab	С	
abc	abc		ab	с	
abc	abc		ab	с	
) SqlDataSo	urce	- dsrcE	mp		

9. Using the smart tag of **GridView**, choose the data source as **dsrcEmp** as follows:

Databoun	→ F			
9 SqlDataSo	urce - dsrcD	ept		
Շօհյուն	Column1	Column2	Grid¥iew Tasks	
Condition			Auto Format	
abc	abc	abc		(N===)
abc	abc	abc	Choose Data Source:	(Ivone)
4	1	1	Edit Columns	(None)
abc	abc	abc		
abc	abc	abc	Add New Column	<pre>CostCemp </pre>
ahc	ahc	ahc	Edit Templates	
N N		400	1	
SqlDataSo	urce - dsrcE	mp		

Chapter 8

Add New Item - E	\Documents and Se	ettings\Administ	rator\Desktop\	\WebDemo1\		? ×
Templates:						0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Visual Studio i	installed templates					
Web Form HTML Page HTML Page Style Sheet Market File Generic Hand Stylescript File Class Diagrat My Templates	e dler 11 15	Master Page Meb Service Global Applica KML Schema SQL Database Site Map Report Skin File	tion Class	 Web User Contr Class Web Configurat Text File DataSet Mobile Web Forr Crystal Report Mobile Web Cont Browser File 	ol ion File m figuration File	•
A form for Web Ap	oplications					
<u>N</u> ame: Language:	Departments.aspx Visual Basic	T	✓ Place code i ✓ Select mast	n separate file er page		
					Add	Cancel

3. Using the **Solution Explorer**, right-click on **Departments.aspx** and click on **Set as Start Page** as shown in the following screenshot:



-[213]-

- 4. Switch to the **Design** view of **Departments.aspx**, drag and drop a **SqlDataSource** control, and name it **dsrcDept**.
- 5. Using the smart tag of **dsrcDept**, configure the data source with the existing connection **OrConnectionString** and click **Next**.
- 6. Select the table name as **DEPT**, check on **DEPTNO**, **DNAME**, and **LOC** for columns, and click on **Advanced**... as shown in the following screenshot:

Configure Data Source - dsrcDept	<u>? ×</u>
Configure the Select Statement	
How would you like to retrieve data from your database	e?
Specify a custom SQL statement or stored procedure	
Specify columns from a table or view	
Na <u>m</u> e:	
DEPT	
Columns:	
*	Return only unique rows
DEPTNO	WHERE
	O <u>R</u> DER BY
	Ad <u>v</u> ançed
, SELECT statement:	<u>v</u>
SELECT "DEPTNO", "DNAME", "LOC" FROM "DEPT"	A
,	_
< <u>P</u> revious	Next > Einish Cancel

7. Within the **Advanced SQL Generation Options** dialog box, check on **Generate INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements** and click **OK**.

Chapter 8



- 8. Click on Next and finally click on Finish.
- 9. Drag and drop a GridView from the toolbox on to the form, using the smart tag configure the data source, and select the options as shown below:

₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽	rce - dsrcDepl	t		
E	DEPTNO	DNAME	LOC	GridView Tasks
<u>Edit Delete</u>	0	abc	abc	Addo Formac
<u>Edit Delete</u>	0.1	abc	abc	Choose Data Source: dsrcDept
<u>Edit Delete</u>	0.2	abc	abc	Configure Data Source
<u>Edit Delete</u>	0.3	abc	abc	Refresh Schema
<u>Edit Delete</u>	0.4	abc	abc	Add New Column
				 Enable Paging Enable Sorting Enable Editing Enable Deleting Enable Selection Edit Templates

10. Using the properties of the GridView, provide **DEPTNO** as a value for the **DataKeyNames** property as shown below:

Ξ	Data		
	(Expressions)		
	DataKeyNames	DEPTNO	
	DataMember		

11. Drag a FormView control from the toolbox and drop it on to the form. Using its smart tag, configure its data source as **dsrcDept**. At this point, your form should look like the following:

DEPTNO: 0 DNAME: abc LOC: abc Edit Delete New SqlDataSource - dsrcDept					
Þ	DEPTNO	DNAME	LOC		
<u>Edit Delete</u>	0	abc	abc		
<u>Edit Delete</u>	0.1	abc	abc		
<u>Edit Delete</u>	0.2	abc	abc		
<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	0.3	abc	abc		
<u>Edit</u> Delete	0.4	abc	abc		

12. Again open up the smart tag of the FormView control and click on **Edit Templates**.

13. Select **InsertItemTemplate** as display mode:

splay:	ItemTemplate 🗾 👻
nd Temp	ItemTemplate FooterTemplate EditItemTemplate InsertItemTemplate HeaderTemplate EmptyDataTemplate

- 14. Within the template, select **Cancel** and press *Delete* to remove from the template.
- 15. Using the smart tag again, click on **End Template Editing** as shown below.

FormView1 - InsertItemTemplate	Form¥iew Tasks Template Editing Mode
InsertItemTemplate	Display: InsertItemTemplate
DEPTNO: DNAME: LOC: LOC: hsert	End flamplate Editing

16. Using the properties of the FormView control change the **DefaultMode** to **Insert** as shown below:

DefaultMode	ReadOnly 🗾 💌
Enabled	ReadOnly
EnableTheming	Edit
EnableViewState	Insert

Update Cancel 20

30

40

Edit Delete

Edit Delete

DEPTNO:
DEPTNO:
DNAME:
LOC:
Insert
DEPTNO DNAME LOC
Edit Delete 10 ACCOUNTING NEW YORK

DALLAS

CHICAGO

BOSTON

17. You can execute the form by pressing *F5* and play with all the **Insert**, **Edit**, and **Delete** options as shown in the following figure:

Working with Web Controls Manually

RESEARCH

OPERATIONS

SALES

In all of the previous examples, we didn't write one line of code! All the operations were achieved by simply configuring the data sources and controls together with mapping between them.

But, not every scenario would be solved using smart data binding. Let us now try to develop a new form with drop-down list and GridView controls, and develop code to bind those controls.

Add a new form to your project (set it as the start page) and drag and drop a dropdown list control (ddlDept) and a GridView control (gvEmp). Just for the sake of information, drag and drop a Label to provide the text **Select Department**. Make sure that the **AutoPostBack** property of the drop-down list control is modified to **true**. At this point, the form design should look like the following:

Select Department: Unbound 💌				
Column0	Column1	Column2		
abc	abc	abc		
abc	abc	abc		
abc	abc	abc		
abc	abc	abc		
abc	abc	abc		

Modify your connection strings in web.config as follows (with your own values):

```
<connectionStrings>
  <add name="OrConnectionString"
      connectionString="Data Source=xe;Persist
      Security Info=True;
      User ID=scott;Password=tiger;Unicode=True"
      providerName="System.Data.OracleClient"/>
      <add name="OraConnStr"
      connectionString="Data Source=xe;
      User Id=scott;Password=tiger"
      providerName="System.Data.OracleClient"/>
    </connectionStrings>
```

Modify your code in such a way that it looks like the following:

```
Protected Sub Page Load (ByVal sender As Object,
ByVal e As System. EventArgs) Handles Me. Load
  If Not IsPostBack Then
    Me.ddlDept.DataSource = getResultSet("SELECT
                         deptno, dname FROM dept")
    Me.ddlDept.DataTextField = "dname"
    Me.ddlDept.DataValueField = "deptno"
    Me.ddlDept.DataBind()
    ddlDept SelectedIndexChanged(Nothing, Nothing)
  End If
End Sub
Private Function getResultSet(ByVal strSQL As String)
                                           As DataTable
  Try
    Dim dt As New DataTable
    Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(strSQL,
         New OracleConnection
        (ConfigurationManager.ConnectionStrings
        ("OraConnStr").ConnectionString.ToString))
    da.Fill(dt)
    da.Dispose()
    Return dt
  Catch ex As Exception
    Return Nothing
  End Try
End Function
Protected Sub ddlDept SelectedIndexChanged(ByVal
```

Developing Web Reports Using ASP.NET

We have several methods to design and develop reports using ASP.NET. In most scenarios, data web controls (like GridView, DataList, Repeater, etc.) are more than enough. But, there do exist other robust methods, which are dedicated only for reporting. One of these is .NET local or embedded reporting.

Let us start with a basic report. Even though we can work with a new solution, the previous solution is used to lessen the steps required. Before starting a report, we need to generate a strongly-typed dataset. Later, the report gets bound to this dataset.

Creating a Strongly-Typed Dataset Using Designer

The following are the steps to create a strongly-typed dataset:

1. Using the **Solution Explorer**, right-click on the project and go to **Add New Item**.

Add New Item - E:\Documents and Settings\Administrator\Desktop\WebDemo1\	<u>? ×</u>
Templates:	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Visual Studio installed templates	<u> </u>

2. Select **Dataset** as template, provide the name as **Employee.xsd**, and click **Add**.

Templaces:				
Visual Studio	installed template	5		_
Web Form HTML Page M Style Sheet M Style Sheet M Resource File M Generic Han W DScript File M XSLT File M XSLT File M Template	le Idler am	Master Page Web Service Global Application Class XML Schema SQL Database SIte Map Report Mobile Web User Control	 Web User Control Class Web Configuration File Text File DataSet Mobile Web Form Crystal Report Mobile Web Configuration File Browser File 	
A file for creating	an XML schema with D	ataSet classes		
<u>N</u> ame:	Employee.xsd			
Language;	Visual Basic	Place con	de in separate file aster page	
			Add	Cancel

- 3. It will prompt you to place the dataset in a folder. Just press Yes and proceed.
- 4. The dataset gets created and the TableAdapter Configuration Wizard automatically starts. Create a **new connection** or select an existing connection to the database and click **Next**.
- 5. Select **Use SQL statements** as in the following screenshot and click **Next**.

TableAdapter Configuration Wizard	? ×
Choose a Command Type The TableAdapter uses SQL statements or stored procedures.	
How should the TableAdapter access the database?	
Use SQL statements	
Specify a SQL statement. If you provide a single-table SELECT UPDATE, and DELETE statements for you.	statement, the wizard can generate INSERT,
C Greate new stored procedures	
Specify a SQL statement and the wizard will create a new store SELECT statement, the wizard can generate INSERT, UPDATE,	d procedure. If you provide a single-table and DELETE stored procedures for you.
C Use existing stored procedures	
Choose an existing stored procedure for each command (SELEC	T, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE).
< <u>P</u> revious	Next 2 Einish Cancel

6. In the next screen, you will be prompted to enter an SQL statement. At this point, you can either use the **Query Builder...** button (to generate the SQL statement dynamically) or provide your own query. Provide the SQL statement as follows and click **Next**.

Chapter 8

TableAdapter Configuration Wizard	<u>? ×</u>
Enter a SQL Statement The TableAdapter uses the data returned by this statement to fill its DataTable.	Land and a second secon
Type your SQL statement or use the Query Builder to construct it. What data should be load What data should be loaded into the table?	ed into the table?
SELECT EMPNO, ENAME, JOB, SAL, DEPTNO FROM EMP	×
<u>A</u> dvanced Options	Query Builder
< Previous Next > Einish	Cancel

7. Select all the checkboxes in the next screen and click **Next** as shown below:

TableAdapter Configuration Wizard	<u>?</u> ×
Choose Methods to Generate The TableAdapter methods load and save data between your application and the database.	
Which methods do you want to add to the TableAdapter?	
Creates a method that takes a DataTable or DataSet as a parameter and executes the SQL state SELECT stored procedure entered on the previous page.	ment or
Method name: Fill	
Return a DataTable	
Creates a method that returns a new DataTable filled with the results of the SQL statement or SEI procedure entered on the previous page.	LECT stored
Method name: GetData	
🔽 Create methods to send updates directly to the database (GenerateDBDirectMe	thods)
Creates Insert, Update, and Delete methods that can be called to send individual row changes dir database.	ectly to the
< Previous <u>Next</u> > <u>Finish</u>	Cancel

8. And finally click **Finish**. This causes the dataset to be automatically bound to the SELECT statement provided. At this point, the screen should look like the following:

ode/Er	nployee.xsd*	
L.	EMP	8
3	EMPNO	
	ENAME	
	JOB	
	SAL	
	DEPTNO	
1	EMPTableAdapter	≳
SQL	Fill,GetData ()	

Designing and Binding a Report to the Dataset

Now that we have completed generating a strongly-typed dataset, it is time to start with a basic report design.

- 1. Using Solution Explorer, right-click on the project and go for Add New Item.
- 2. Within the **Add New Item** dialog box, select **Report** as template, provide **EmpReport.rdlc** as file name, and click on **Add**.

Add New Item - E:\Documents and Se	ttings\Administrator\Desktop\'	WebDemo1\	? ×
Templates:			00 00 00 00
Visual Studio installed templates			
Web Form HTML Page HTML Page M Style Sheet M Style Sheet Resource File Generic Handler VBScript File JScript File KSLT File Class Diagram My Templates	Master Page Web Service Global Application Class XML Schema SQL Database Site Map Report Mobile Web User Control Skin File	 Web User Control Class Web Configuration File Text File DataSet Mobile Web Form Crystal Report Mobile Web Configuration File Browser File 	
An empty Report file for creating a repor	t using Microsoft reporting technology	,	
Name: EmpReport.rdlc			
Language: Visual Basic	Elect maste	r page	
		<u>F</u> qq	Cancel
	[224]		

3. Once the report layout area is opened, you should also be able to see the **Web Data Sources** tool window (showing the dataset) as follows:



4. Select a **Table** from the toolbox and drop it on to the report layout.

Toolbox	- ₽ ×
🖃 Report Items	
👇 Pointer	
abl Textbox	
🔪 Line	
🔟 Table 🕟	
🔝 Matrix 🗟	
🔄 Rectangle	
III List	
🙈 Image	
<table-of-contents> Subreport</table-of-contents>	
🛄 Chart	

5. Drag and drop each of the fields from **Web Data Sources** into the **Detail** section of the table as follows:

Website Data Sources 🛛 👻 🕈 🗙	En	npR	ер	ort	.ro	llc	[De	si	gn]*	r	A	ΡP	_0_0	00	le/	'En	npl	oy	ee	.xs	sd*	k										
10 🗄 17 🗣		0	•	·	·	T	·	·	·	1	·	÷	÷	T	•	·	•	2	•	•	•	I	•	•	• :	3	•	•	• 1	•	•	•	4	•
🖃 🎼 Employee			Ŧ	Boo	łу																													ī
Ė…≣ EMP																																		Ţ
EMPNO	·			·	•			·				·						·				•				•	•							
	:		•	•	•	•	•	•	İ	•	•		•	•	•	Ť	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•						Ċ	2	:
	·	_			_				+		_	_		_	_	+	_	_		_						_		_		_	_	_		
					Fl	٧ŀ	-1/	IU																									:	:
	1	■	=F	iel	ds	:IE	M	IP			C)e	tai	il -																			·	•
									Τ		F	0	ote	er.																				
	-																																:	
	$\ \cdot\ $		•	•	·	·	·	·	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•

6. You can add columns to the right by right-clicking on the last column as follows:

Æ	EmpReport.rdlc [Design]* App_Code/Employee.xsd*											
		0 • • • • • • • 1 • • • • • • • • 2 • • • •	• 3 • • • 1 • • • 4 • • • 1 • • • 5 • • • 1 •									
		✓ Body										
:			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·									
-												
		EMPNO ENAME JOB										
		=Fields!EMPI =Fields!ENAN =Fields!JOB.Value	e III Ins Column to the Right									
			₩ <u>D</u> elete Columns									
		rooter										
- -			Сору									

7. Once all the necessary columns are dropped into the table, select all the column headings (you can modify them according to your requirements) and make them bold as follows:

EMPNO	ENAME	JOB	SAL	DEPTNO
=Fields!EMPf	=Fields!ENAN	=Fields!JOB.Value	=Fields!SAL.Valu	=Fields!DEPTNO.
		Footer		

- 8. At this point, the basic report design is completed. Now, we need to display the report as part of a web page. Add a new Web Form (make it a start page) **EmployeeReport.aspx** to the solution and switch to the **Design** mode.
- 9. Select a **ReportViewer** control from the **Toolbox** (as follows) and drop it on to the form.



10. Using the smart tag of the **Report Viewer Tasks** control, select **EmpReport.rdlc**. This will automatically create a **ObjectDataSource** control.



- EMDNO ENAME SAL DEPTNO JOB Insert Row Above ENAN =Fields!JOB.\ =Fields!SAI =Fields!D I<u>n</u>sert Row Below Footer ---Delete Rows Table <u>H</u>eader Table Det<u>a</u>ils ≡ Table <u>F</u>ooter Insert <u>G</u>roup Edit Group... E X Delete Groups
- 1. Open the previous report, select a row in the table, right-click and select **Insert Group** as follows:

2. Select **Expression** as =Fields!JOB.Value as follows and click on **OK**.

Grouping and Sorting Properties			x
General Filters Sorting Visibility D	ata Output		
Name:			
table1_Group2			
Group on:			
Expression			
* Fields!JOB.Value		-	
Document map label:			
		▼ fx	
Parent group:			
		▼ fx	
Page break at start	🔲 Page break at end		
Include group header	🔲 Repeat group header		
Include group footer	🔲 Repeat group footer		
	OK Cancel	Help	

3. As we would like to display job in the first column, add a new first column manually to the table as follows:

		Па		1						Τ			
	Eľ	ΨU	Insert Column to the Left					S	ΔΙ		DFF	ידי	10
(7			I <u>n</u> sert Column to the Right	\vdash	_					+			
	-Fielde	Ŧ	<u>D</u> elete Columns	he	2 1	-F	iol	401	24	1.	-Fie	aldi	
[1		¥	Cu <u>t</u>	F). ·	-1	ien	12:	0~	1.	-1 10	5103	5:0
			Copy	10	_					+			_
_		6	Paste	-									
		2	Properties]: -	· ·			· ·		:			

4. Drag the job-related cell (or field) into the group header cell of the first column and delete the **Job** column as follows:

					D a		
		EMPNO	ENAME	JOE	ΨU	Insert Column to the Left	þ
[1	=FieldsUOB \				ļ	Insert Column to the Right	
=		-EioldelEMDt	-FieldelENAN		¥	Delete Calumns	Ь
_			-rielusicinAr		¥	Cu <u>t</u>	μ
۱ <u>ـــ</u>					Ea.	Copy	
			Footer			FZ Dacto	
						Fazie	
				: : :	2	Properties	
						Properties	

5. Press *F5* to execute and have a look at the grouping achieved. The report should look like the following:

🖉 Untitled Page - Wind	ows Internet Explorer		
🔄 🕞 – 🙋 http://	localhost:1147/WebDemo1	/EmployeeReport.as	рх
ORACLE' -	•	🔎 Search 🛛 🙀	Favorites 👻
Y! • &•	, C	$\checkmark \phi$ Search W	eb 🔻 🖉 🚦
🙀 🎄 🏾 🏀 Untitled Pa	age		
14 4 1 of 1	▶ ▶ 100%	-	Find
	, ,, ,,		
	EMPNO ENAME	SAL DE	PINO
REGIDENT	7839 KING	5000	10
MANAGER			
	7698 BLAKE	2850	30
	7782 CLARK	2450	10
	7566 JONES	2975	20
SALESMAN			
	7654 MARTIN	1250	30
	7499 ALLEN	1600	30

- 6. Switch back the **Design** mode and type Total in the Group footer of the **ENAME** column.
- 7. Drag and drop the **SAL** column from **Web Data Sources** into the Group footer of the **SAL** column.

		EMPNO	ENAME	SAL	DEPTNO
[]	=Fields!JOB.				
		=Fields!EMPI	=Fields!ENAN	=Fields!SAI	=Fields!D
(1			Total	=Sum(Field	
			Footer		

- 8. You can play with different formats like italics, bold, etc., and finally press *F5* to execute the report.
- 9. The report should look like the following:

🖉 Untitled Page - Windows Internet Expl	orer		
🕞 🕞 👻 🙋 http://localhost:1147/WebD	Demo1/Employ	eeReport.a	spx
ORACLE' -	💌 🔎 Se	arch 🛛 🛃	Favorites
Y! - <i>Q</i> -		∲ Selaç <mark>ora</mark>	acle Search
🔆 🏘 🄏 Untitled Page			
I)%		Fir
		SAL DE	PINO
PRESIDENT 7820 KINC		5000	10
7839 KING	Tatal	5000	10
MANAGER	rotar	5000	
7698 BLAKE		2850	30
7782 CLARK		2450	10
7566 JONES		2975	20
1	Total	8275	

Embedding Charts (Graphs) in Reports

We shall further expand the previous report to embed charts (or graphs) as part of the same report. The following are the steps to achieve this:

1. Open the previous report, select **chart** from the **Toolbox** (as shown next), and drop it just to the right of the table in the report layout.



2. Drag **SAL** from **Web Data Sources** and drop it into the **data fields**. **Similarly**, drag **DEPTNO** from **Web Data Sources** and drop it into the **category fields**:



3. Right-click on the chart and go to its properties to modify the characteristics of the chart.

Chart Properties	×
Department wise Salaries	
General Data X Axis Y Axis Legend 3D Effect Filters Name: Palette: chart1 Default Title: Department wise Salaries Chart type: Chart sub-type: Mark Chart sub-type: Mark Column Pie Column chart XY (Scatter) V	
Chart Area Style Plot Area Style	
OK Cancel	Help

4. In the **General** tab, type **Department wise Salaries Title** as as follows:

- 5. Similarly, provide titles for **X-Axis** and **Y-Axis** as Departments and Salaries respectively (using the respective tabs).
- 6. Remove the **Legend** just for clarity, switch on **3-D visual effect** and click **OK**.

- 🙋 Untitled Pag 🚬 Windows Internet Explorer _ 🗆 💌 😽 🗙 Google Q http://localhost:1147/WebDemo1/EmployeeReport.aspx Favorites - SQL*Plus Metalink VDownloads ORACLE' --**Y!** - ∅-💌 🛉 Search Web 🔻 🖉 🗔 ד 📵 ד 🕜 🛛 🖂 Mail 📼 🎁 Shopping 📼 🟠 + 🔊 - 🖶 + 🞲 <u>P</u>age + 🎯 T<u>o</u>ols + 🚖 🎄 🛛 🔏 Untitled Page 100% 4 1 of 1 🕨 • Find Next Select a format Export ¢ 14 EMPNO ENAME SAL DEPTNO Department wise Salaries PRESIDENT 7839 KING 5000 10 15000 5000 Total 10000 MANAGER Salaries 7698 BLAKE 2850 30 5000 7782 CLARK 2450 10 7566 JONES 2975 20 0 Total 8275 10 SALESMAN Departments 20 7654 MARTIN 1250 30 7499 ALLEN 1600 30
- 7. Once you press *F5*, the report looks like the following:

Object-Oriented Development Using ASP. NET and ODP.NET

In all of the previous sections, we simply programmed with traditional structured development. For better scalability, maintainability, and reusability, it is highly recommended to implement **OOP** (**Object-Oriented Programming**) in all of our applications.

ASP.NET has a plenty of support for OOP. And, the ObjectDataSource control is mainly meant for that. To make use of the full power of ObjectDataSource, we need to define some classes that map tables and database interactions and finally attach them to ObjectDataSource. Once the ObjectDataSource is configured, it can be used as a data source to other data web controls (like GridView, DropDownList, etc.).

```
Throw New Exception(ex.Message)
    End Try
  End Sub
  Public Shared Function getResultSet(ByVal strSQL As
                                    String) As DataSet
    Try
     Dim ds As New DataSet
     Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(strSQL,
           New OracleConnection(ConnectionString))
      da.Fill(ds)
     da.Dispose()
     Return ds
    Catch ex As Exception
     Throw New Exception(ex.Message)
    End Try
  End Function
  Private Shared ReadOnly Property ConnectionString() As
                                                   String
    Get
     Return ConfigurationManager.ConnectionStrings
                 ("OraConnStr").ConnectionString.ToString
    End Get
 End Property
End Class
```

This class contains two methods, namely SQLExecute and GetResultSet. Both of those methods are declared as Shared (static), which means they can be directly called or executed without creating any instance of the class OraDBHelper.

SQLExecute is used to execute any DML command (the DML command should be passed as parameter). The method is declared as follows:

Public Shared Sub SQLExecute(ByVal strSQL As String)

It simply opens a connection to the database and uses an OracleCommand to execute the DML command as shown below:

Application Development Using ODP.NET

GetResultSet is used to retrieve information from Oracle database. It accepts any SELECT command as parameter and returns a Dataset object. It is declared as follows:

Public Shared Function getResultSet(ByVal strSQL As

String) As DataSet

It works with the OracleDataAdapter object to fill the DataSet object as shown below:

Finally, the connection string is retrieved from the web.config file using the following statement (part of the ConnectionString property):

```
ConfigurationManager.ConnectionStrings("OraConnStr").
```

```
ConnectionString.ToString
```



The class is simply for demonstration. You can further improve it by providing support for automatic dataset updates, stored procedures, etc.

Developing a Simple Business Logic Class

A business logic class or component implements business rules for validation and processing besides providing information to the presentation layer (web form). In this scenario, we will develop a simple business logic class that maps to the Emp table. It in turn uses the Oracle database helper class discussed previously.

The following is a simple business logic class (Emp.vb) developed for demonstration:

```
Imports Microsoft.VisualBasic
Public Class Emp
   Private _empno As Integer
   Private _ename As String
   Private _sal As Double
   Private _deptno As Integer
#Region "Properties"
```

```
Public Property Empno() As Integer
    Get
      Return _empno
   End Get
    Set(ByVal value As Integer)
     _empno = value
    End Set
  End Property
  Public Property Ename() As String
    Get
      Return _ename
    End Get
    Set (ByVal value As String)
      _ename = value
    End Set
  End Property
  Public Property Sal() As Double
    Get
      Return _sal
   End Get
    Set(ByVal value As Double)
      _sal = value
    End Set
  End Property
  Public Property Deptno() As Integer
   Get
      Return _deptno
    End Get
    Set(ByVal value As Integer)
      _deptno = value
    End Set
  End Property
#End Region
#Region "Operations"
  Public Function Insert(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
    Dim sql As String
    sql = "INSERT INTO emp (empno,ename,sal,deptno) "
    sql &= "VALUES "
    sql &= "(" & Emp.Empno & ",'" & Emp.Ename & "',"
                     & Emp.Sal & "," & Emp.Deptno & ")"
```

```
—[ 239 ]-
```

```
Try
      OraDBHelper.SQLExecute(sql)
      Return Nothing
    Catch ex As Exception
      Return ex.Message
    End Try
  End Function
  Public Function Update(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
    Dim sql As String
    sql = "UPDATE emp SET "
    sql &= " ename='" & Emp.Ename & "', sal=" & Emp.Sal
                               & ", deptno=" & Emp.Deptno
    sql &= " WHERE empno=" & Emp.Empno
    Try
      OraDBHelper.SQLExecute(sql)
      Return Nothing
    Catch ex As Exception
      Return ex.Message
    End Try
  End Function
  Public Function Delete(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
    Dim sql As String
    sql = "DELETE FROM emp "
    sql &= " WHERE empno=" & Emp.Empno
    Try
      OraDBHelper.SQLExecute(sql)
      Return Nothing
    Catch ex As Exception
      Return ex.Message
    End Try
  End Function
  Public Function GetEmpList() As System.Data.DataSet
    Dim sql As String
    sql = "SELECT empno, ename, sal, deptno FROM emp"
    Return OraDBHelper.getResultSet(sql)
  End Function
#End Region
End Class
```
This class holds a row of employee information in the following fields:

```
Private _empno As Integer
Private _ename As String
Private _sal As Double
Private deptno As Integer
```

All of the above fields (or private variables) are exposed with respective public properties as shown below:

```
Public Property Empno() As Integer
Public Property Ename() As String
Public Property Sal() As Double
Public Property Deptno() As Integer
```

To update or list employee information from the database, the above class is equipped with four methods declared as follows:

```
Public Function Insert(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
Public Function Update(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
Public Function Delete(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
Public Function GetEmpList() As System.Data.DataSet
```

Each of those methods dynamically builds up its DML command and in turn works with the OraDBHelper class to interact with database. The Insert, Update, and Delete methods accept employee information as parameters of type Emp class itself.

Working with ObjectDataSource in an ASP.NET 2.0 Web Form

Now that we have developed database helper and business logic, it is time to develop a web form (or user interface) based on those classes. We will make use of the ObjectDataSource control available as part of ASP.NET 2.0 to interact with business logic.

The following are the steps to achieve this:

- 1. Add a new web form (EmpUI.aspx) to the solution and switch to design mode.
- 2. Drag and drop an **ObjectDataSource** control from the toolbox on to the web form and name it odsrcEmp.
- 3. Using the smart tag, click on **Configure Data Source**.
- 4. For **Choose your business object** in the **Configure Data Source** dialog box, select **Emp** as the business object, and click **Next**.

Application Development Using ODP.NET

Configure Data Source - odsrcEmp	<u>?×</u>
Choose a Business Object	
Select a business object that can be used to retrieve or update data (for example, an object defined in the l or App_Code directory for this application).	Bin
Choose your business object:	
< <u>Previous</u> <u>Next</u> > Einish Cancel	



If the object is not visible, uncheck **Show only data components** and try again.

5. Select **GetEmpList()** as the method of **SELECT**.

Configure Data Source - odsrcEmp	? ×
Define Data Methods	
SELECT UPDATE INSERT DELETE Choose a method of the business object that returns data to associate with the SELECT operation. The method can return a DataSet, DataReader, or strongly-typed collection. Example: GetProducts(Int32 categoryId), returns a DataSet. Choose a method:	
GetEmpList(), returns DataSet	
Method signature:	
GetEmpList(), returns DataSet	4
< <u>P</u> revious <u>N</u> ext > <u>E</u> inish Canc	el

—**[** 242]—

6. Select **Update(Emp Emp)** as the method of **UPDATE**.

C	onfigure Data Source - odsrcEmp	? X
	Define Data Methods	
	SELECT UPDATE INSERT DELETE Choose a method of the business object to associate with the UPDATE operation. The method should accept a parameter for each property of the data object, or a single parameter which is the data object to update. Examples: UpdateProduct(Product p), or UpdateProduct(Int32 productID, String name, Double price) Choose a method:	:
	Update(Emp Emp), returns String	
	Method signature:	
	< <u>P</u> revious <u>Next</u> > <u>E</u> inish Cance	

- 7. Similarly, select **Insert** as the method of **INSERT**, **Delete** as the method of **DELETE**, and click on **Finish**.
- 8. Drag and drop a **GridView** and configure the smart tag as follows:

Grid¥iew Tasks	
Auto Format	
Choose Data Source: odsrcEmp	•
Configure Data Source	
Refresh Schema	
Edit Columns	
Add New Column	
Enable Paging	
Enable Editing	
🗹 Enable Deleting	
Enable Selection	
Edit Templates	

14. Drag and drop a **label** and name it **lblMsg** (to display if any errors occur). At this point, the screen layout should look similar to the following:

EmpUI.aspx.	vb EmpUI.aspx		
Ēmpno: Da	tabound		
Ename: Dat	tabound		
Sal: Databo	und		
Deptno: Da	itabound		
Insert			
DbjectData	Source - odsrcEmp		
[lblMsg]			
Þ	Databound Col0	Databound Coll	Databound Col2
<u>Edit Delete</u>	abc	0	abc
<u>Edit Delete</u>	abc	1	abc
<u>Edit Delete</u>	abc	2	abc
<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	abc	3	abc
<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	abc	4	abc

15. Modify your code to look similar to the following:

```
Partial Class EmpUI
Inherits System.Web.UI.Page
Protected Sub Page_Load(ByVal sender As Object,
ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Me.Load
Me.lblMsg.Text = String.Empty
End Sub
Protected Sub odsrcEmp_Updated(ByVal sender As
Object, ByVal e As System.Web.UI.WebControls.
ObjectDataSourceStatusEventArgs) Handles
odsrcEmp.Updated
If Not e.ReturnValue = Nothing Then
Me.lblMsg.Text &= e.ReturnValue
End If
End Sub
```

Application Development Using ODP.NET

```
Protected Sub GridView1_RowUpdated(ByVal sender As
Object, ByVal e As System.Web.UI.WebControls.
GridViewUpdatedEventArgs) Handles
GridView1.RowUpdated
If Not e.Exception Is Nothing Then
Me.lblMsg.Text = e.Exception.Message
e.ExceptionHandled = True
End If
End Sub
```

End Class

In this code, during the Page_Load event, we clear the message area with the following statement:

Me.lblMsg.Text = String.Empty

The odsrcEmp_Updated is an event that gets fired when the **ObjectDataSource** control has finished executing the method related to the **UPDATE** operation (in this case, it is the Update method of the Emp class). Any error message during update gets displayed using the following construct:

```
If Not e.ReturnValue = Nothing Then
   Me.lblMsg.Text &= e.ReturnValue
End If
```

If the **GridVew** control receives any exception during the update, the message gets updated using the following construct available as part of the GridView1_RowUpdated event:

```
If Not e.Exception Is Nothing Then
   Me.lblMsg.Text = e.Exception.Message
   e.ExceptionHandled = True
End If
```

Once you press F5, the output should look similar to the following:

🖉 Untitled Pa	ge - Windo	ws Internet	Explo	rer	_	
	🥭 http://lo	calhost:1147/	•	• 🗙 Goog	le	
🚖 🎄 🄏	Untitled Pag	е		🟠 - 6	- 🖶 -	»
						-
Empno:						
Ename:						
Sal:						
Deptno:						
Insert						
	EMPNO	ENAME	SAL	DEPTNO		
Edit Delete	7839	KING	5000	10		
Edit Delete	7698	BLAKE	2850	30		
Edit Delete	7782	CLARK	2450	10		
Edit Delete	7566	JONES	2975	20		
Edit Delete	7654	MARTIN	1250	30		
Edit Delete	7499	ALLEN	1600	30		
Edit Delete	7844	TURNER	1500	30		-
		🧐 Local i	intranet	:	🔍 100%	• //

Developing Web Services Using ODP.NET

In this section, we will develop a simple .NET XML Web Service, which serves data from Oracle database to consuming applications. We will implement the Object-Oriented three-tier approach (as discussed previously) in this web service.

Creating the .NET XML Web Service

The following are the steps to create the Web Service:

- 1. Open your Visual Studio 2005 environment and go to File | New | Web Site.
- 2. In the **New Web Site** dialog box, select **ASP.NET Web Service** as the template, select **Location** as **HTTP** and provide the place as http://localhost/OraService as shown overleaf:

Application Development Using ODP.NET

New Web Site				I	? ×
Templates:					5-5- 5-5- 5-5-
Visual Studio ir	stalled templates				
ASP.NET Web	Site	ASP.NET Web Service	📸 Personal Web Site Starter Kit		
My Templates					
Search Online	Templates				
A Web site for crea	ting XML Web services	;			
Location:	нттр	http://localhost/OraService		▼ <u>B</u> rowse	
Language:	Visual Basic	-			
				Cance	1

- 3. Add a reference to Oracle.DataAccess (as explained previously).
- 4. Add a new class file **OraDbLib.vb** and modify the code as follows:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Types
Imports System.Xml
Imports System.Data
Public Class OraDbLib
 Dim _ConnStr As String
 Dim _DBConnError As String = ""
 Public Sub New()
   _ConnStr = ConfigurationManager.
                 ConnectionStrings("OraConnStr").
                   ConnectionString.ToString
 End Sub
  Public ReadOnly Property
           ConnectionErrorDescription() As String
   Get
     Return _DBConnError
```

```
End Get
End Property
Public Sub SQLExecute(ByVal sqlDML As String)
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection( ConnStr)
  Try
    Dim SQL As String = sqlDML
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    cmd.Connection.Open()
    cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    cmd.Dispose()
  Catch ex As Exception
    Throw New Exception ("Command cannot be executed.
         Received Error '" & ex.Message & "'
         when trying to execute the statement '"
         & sqlDML & "'")
  Finally
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
  End Try
End Sub
Public Function getResultset(ByVal sqlSELECT As
                           String) As DataTable
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection(_ConnStr)
  Try
    Dim SQL As String = sqlSELECT
    Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)
    Dim dt As New DataTable
    da.Fill(dt)
    da.Dispose()
    Return dt
  Catch ex As Exception
    Throw New Exception ("Command cannot be executed.
      Received Error '" & ex.Message & "' when
      trying to execute the statement '"
      & sqlSELECT & "'")
  Finally
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
  End Try
End Function
```

Application Development Using ODP.NET

```
Public Function getRowValue(ByVal sqlSELECT As
                              String) As Object
 Dim cn As New OracleConnection( ConnStr)
 Try
    Dim SQL As String = sqlSELECT
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sqlSELECT, cn)
    cmd.Connection.Open()
    Dim value As Object = cmd.ExecuteScalar
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    cmd.Dispose()
    Return value
 Catch ex As Exception
    Throw New Exception ("Command cannot be executed.
    Received Error '" & ex.Message & "' when trying
    to execute the statement '" & sqlSELECT & "'")
 Finally
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
     cn.Close()
    End If
 End Try
End Function
```

End Class

The class OraDbLib is very similar to the class OraDBHelper explained previously. Instead of working with Shared (static) methods (as in the OraDBHelper class), the above class defines normal methods, which are accessible only by creating an instance. SQLExecute and getResultset are already part of the OraDBHelper class and we have a new method added to this class called getRowValue, which is defined as follows:

```
Dim cn As New OracleConnection(_ConnStr)
Dim SQL As String = sqlSELECT
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sqlSELECT, cn)
cmd.Connection.Open()
Dim value As Object = cmd.ExecuteScalar
cmd.Connection.Close()
cmd.Dispose()
Return value
```

I removed the rest of the code for clarity. The above snippet simply connects to Oracle database, executes a SELECT statement, and returns only a single value or the value available in the first column of the first row.

Continuing from the previous steps, we need to proceed with the following:

```
5. Add a new class file Emp.vb and modify the code as follows:
   Imports Microsoft.VisualBasic
   Imports System.Data
   Imports System.Xml.Serialization
   Public Class Emp
     Private empno As Integer
     Private _ename As String
     Private _sal As Double
     Private _deptno As Integer
     <XmlElement("Empno")>
     Public Property Empno() As Integer
       Get
         Return _empno
       End Get
       Set(ByVal value As Integer)
         _empno = value
       End Set
     End Property
     <XmlElement("Ename")>
     Public Property Ename() As String
       Get
         Return ename
       End Get
       Set(ByVal value As String)
         ename = value
       End Set
     End Property
     <XmlElement("Sal")>
     Public Property Sal() As Double
       Get
         Return _sal
       End Get
       Set(ByVal value As Double)
         _sal = value
       End Set
     End Property
     <XmlElement("Deptno")> _
     Public Property Deptno() As Integer
       Get
```

```
Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    SQL.Append("INSERT INTO Emp(empno, ename, sal, deptno) VALUES ")
    SQL.Append("(")
    SQL.Append("
                    " & oEmp.Empno & ", ")
                    '" & oEmp.Ename & "', ")
    SQL.Append("
                    " & oEmp.Sal & ", ")
    SQL.Append("
    SQL.Append("
                    " & oEmp.Deptno & " ")
    SQL.Append(")")
    Try
      Dim oDB As New OraDbLib()
      oDB.SQLExecute(SQL.ToString)
    Catch ex As Exception
      Throw New Exception (ex.Message)
    End Try
  End Sub
  Public Sub Update(ByVal oEmp As Emp)
    Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    SQL.Append("UPDATE Emp ")
    SQL.Append("SET Ename='" & oEmp.Ename & "', ")
    SQL.Append(" Sal=" & oEmp.Sal & ", ")
    SQL.Append(" Deptno=" & oEmp.Deptno & " ")
    SQL.Append(" WHERE empno = " & oEmp.Empno)
    Try
      Dim oDB As New OraDbLib()
      oDB.SQLExecute(Sql.ToString)
    Catch ex As Exception
      Throw New Exception (ex.Message)
    End Try
  End Sub
 Public Sub Delete (ByVal empno As String)
    Dim SQL As String
    SQL = "DELETE FROM Emp "
    SQL &= "WHERE empno = " & empno
    Try
      Dim oDB As New OraDbLib()
      oDB.SQLExecute(SQL)
    Catch ex As Exception
      Throw New Exception (ex.Message)
    End Try
  End Sub
End Class
```

This class has four properties declared with support for serialization as shown in the following:

```
<XmlElement("Empno")> _

Public Property Empno() As Integer

<XmlElement("Ename")> _

Public Property Ename() As String

<XmlElement("Sal")> _

Public Property Sal() As Double

<XmlElement("Deptno")>
```

Public Property Deptno() As Integer

It is further declared with five methods as follows:

```
Public Function getList() As DataTable
Public Sub Find(ByVal empno As String)
Public Sub Add(ByVal oEmp As Emp)
Public Sub Update(ByVal oEmp As Emp)
Public Sub Delete(ByVal empno As String)
```

Each of those methods is specific to the respective operation with the database and all the operations are dealt with by an instance of the class OraDbLib.

To access a method (say SQLExecute) in the OraDbLib class, we simply need to create an instance out of it and directly access the method as shown below:

```
Dim oDB As New OraDbLib()
oDB.SQLExecute(Sql)
```

All of the methods in the above class interact with the database using an instance of the OraDbLib class.

Further continuing from the previous steps, we need to proceed with the following:

6. Modify the connection string section of **web.config** as follows:

```
<connectionStrings>
<add name="OraConnStr" connectionString="Data
Source=xe;User Id=scott;Password=tiger"
providerName="System.Data.OracleClient"/>
</connectionStrings>
```

7. Make sure that **service.asmx** is set as start page and press F5 to execute and test the web service. If it prompts to modify **web.config for debugging**, press **OK**.

Consuming the Web Service from ASP.NET

Now, we will develop an ASP.NET web application that consumes the web service developed previously. The following are the steps:

- 1. Open Visual Studio 2005 environment.
- 2. Create a new website by going to **File** | **New** | **Web Site** and provide the information as shown in the following screenshot:

New Web Site				<u>? ×</u>
<u>T</u> emplates:				0 0 0-6- 0-6- 0-6-
Visual Studio	o installed templates	;		
्रिक्टेASP.NET W रूक्टे Empty Web	/eb Site o Site	ASP.NET Web Service ƙ슈ASP.NET Crystal Reports Web Site	Rersonal Web Site Starter Kit	
My Templat	es			
Search Onl	ine Templates			
A blank ASP.NET	Web site			
Location:	File System	uments and Settings\Administrat	or\Desktop\ConsumeWebService 💌	Browse
Language:	Visual Basic	•		
			ОК	Cancel

3. Using the **Solution Explorer**, right-click on the project and go to **Add Web Reference...** as follows:



-[255]-

4. Browse the **Web services on the local machine** as shown below (if the web service is available on your local machine).

Add Web Reference		? ×
Navigate to a web service URL and click Add Reference to add all the available :	services.	
😋 Back 😨 🖹 🖻 🟠		
URL:	🔁 Go	
	A	Web services found at this URL:
Start Browsing for Web Services		A
Use this page as a starting point to find Web services. You can click the links below, or type a known URL into the address bar.		
Browse to:		
Web services in this solution		-
Web services on the local martenee		Web reference name:
 Browse UDD1 Servers on the local network Query your local network for UDD1 servers. 		web terefette Lane,
		Add <u>R</u> eference
	Y	Cancel

5. Select the web service created earlier:

Add Web Reference			? ×
Navigate to a web service L	IRL and click Add Reference to add all the available services.		
🚱 Back 😁 📓 🛃	۵		
URL:			
Web Services or	n the Local Machine	Web <u>s</u> ervices found at this URL:	<u> </u>
The Web services and Disc machine are listed below.	covery Documents available on your VS.NET developer Click the service link to browse that service.		
Services	URL		
Service	http://localhost/OraService/Service.asmx		
Report execution 2005	http://localhost/ReportServer\$sql2k5/ReportExecution2		-
ReportingServices	http://localhost/ReportServer\$sql2k5/ReportingServices	uich vofevence come:	
ReportService	http://localhost/ReportServer\$sql2k5/ReportService.as	web reference Lame:	
ReportService2005	http://localhost/ReportServer\$sql2k5/ReportService200	1	
		Add <u>R</u> eference	ie
•		Cano	:el

-[256]-

6. Provide the **Web reference name** as **EmpService** and click on **Add Reference**:

Add Web Reference			? ×
Navigate to a web service URL and click Add Reference to add all the available s	services.		
URL: http://localhost/OraService/Service.asmx	🔁 Go		
Service	^	Web gervices found at this URL:	_
The following operations are supported. For a formal definition, please review the <u>Service Description</u> . • <u>Add</u> • <u>Delete</u> • <u>Search</u> • <u>Update</u> • <u>getList</u>		- Service Web reference <u>n</u> ame: EmpService Add <u>Refigence</u>	
This web service is using http://tempuri.org/ as its default namespace. Recommendation: Change the default namespace before the XML Web service is made public	e 🗸	Cancel	

7. Drag a **GridView** control and an **ObjectDataSource** control on to the web form and configure the data source of **ObjectDataSource** (using the smart tag) as follows:

Configure Data Source - ObjectDataSource	e1	? ×
Choose a Business Object	t	
Select a business object that can be used to re or App_Code directory for this application). <pre>_Choose your business object:</pre>	etrieve or update data (for example, an object defined in the l	Bin
EmpService.AddCompletedEventHandler EmpService.DeleteCompletedEventHandler EmpService.Emp EmpService.getListCompletedEventArgs EmpService.getListCompletedEventHandler EmpService.SearchCompletedEventHandler EmpService.SearchCompletedEventHandler EmpService.SearchCompletedEventHandler	Show only data components	
	< Previous Next > Finish Cancel	

-[257]-

8. Click **Next** and provide the **SELECT** method as **getList()** as follows:

Configure Data Source - ObjectDataSource1	? X
Define Data Methods	
SELECT UPDATE INSERT DELETE	
Choose a method of the business object that returns data to associate with the SELECT operation. The method can return a DataSet, DataReader, or strongly-typed collection.	
Example: GetProducts(Int32 categoryId), returns a DataSet.	
Choose a method:	
Method signature:	
getList(), returns DataSet	
<u>_</u>	
< <u>P</u> revious <u>N</u> ext > <u>E</u> inish Cance	<u>الم</u>

9. Similarly, provide the **UPDATE** method as **Update()**, **INSERT** method as **Add()**, **DELETE** method as **Delete()**, and finally click on Finish.

10. Using the smart tag of the GridView, configure its properties as follows:

A			0				
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	Datahound Col0	Datahound Coll	Datahound Col2	Grid¥iew Tasks			
Edit Delete	aho	0	aho	Auto Format			
Edit Delete		•	auc .	Choose Data Source: ObjectDataSource1			
Edit Delete	abc	1	abc	Carliana Data Canaa			
Edit Delete	abc	2	abc	Conrigure Data Source			
Edit Delete	abc	3	abc	Refresh Schema			
Edit Delete	abc	4	abc	Edit Columns			
<u>Ban Doloto</u>	Course of the balance			Add New Column			
UDjectData	Source - ObjectDataS	ourcel		Enable Paging			
				 Enable Sorting Enable Editing 			
		I	Enable Deleting				
			Enable Selection				
			Edit Templates				

- 11. Using the **Properties** window provide the **DataKeyNames** property of the **GridView** as **empno**.
- 12. Press *F5* to test and execute the application.

Developing Smart Device Applications

Microsoft Windows Mobile Platform is now fully supported with .NET technology. We can develop and deploy .NET-based applications directly on to smart devices enabled with Microsoft Windows Mobile operating system. Before proceeding with developing smart device applications, let us discuss Microsoft Windows Mobile platform and the devices supporting it.

Introducing Microsoft Windows Mobile

There exist several types of smart devices in the market including Smart Phones, Pocket PCs, Pocket PC Phones, Tablet PCs, etc. Every smart device is installed with a mobile-based operating system with respect to the features of the device. One of such operating systems is Microsoft Windows CE.

Microsoft Windows CE is a small, embedded operating system (runs from ROM) that has a look and feel similar to Microsoft Windows 95/98. It includes scaled down versions of Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Internet Explorer, etc.

We can simply use existing emulators available as part of Visual Studio 2005. The following are the steps:

- 1. Open Visual Studio 2005 Environment.
- 2. Go to File | New | Project.
- 3. Select and provide information as shown in the following figure:

New Project			<mark>?</mark> ×
Project types:	Templates:		000 8-8- 8-8- 8-8-
Business Intelligence Projects Visual Basic Smart Device Pocket PC 2003 Windows CE 5.0 Database Starter Kits Visual C# Other Project Types	Visual Studio installed tem	plates	
A project for creating a .NET Compact F	ramework 2.0 forms application for	Pocket PC 2003 and later	
Name: SmartDeviceDemo			
Location: E:\Documents and S	5ettings\Administrator\Desktop	•	Browse
Solution: Create new Solution	•	Create directory for solution	
Solution Na <u>m</u> e:	SmartDeviceDemo		
		OK	Cancel

4. Add a Web Reference for the web service you created earlier.



5. Drag and drop a **DataGrid** on to the Pocket PC emulator as shown below:

6. Modify the existing code as follows:

```
Public Class Form1
Private Sub Form1_Load(ByVal sender As
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
MyBase.Load
Me.DataGrid1.DataSource =
    (New EmpService.Service).getList.Tables(0)
End Sub
End Class
```

File F	lash	Help REC			Q	
L	<i>.</i>	Form1	24	:* %i ⊀	€ 11:30 €	3
		Empno	Ename	Sal	Deptno	
	•	7839	KING	5000	10	
+		7698	BLAKE	2850	30	
		7782	CLARK	2450	10	
- 1		7566	JONES	2975	20	
		7654	MARTIN	1250	30	
		7499	ALLEN	1600	30	
		7844	TURNER	1500	30	
		7900	JAMES	950	30	
		7521	WARD	1250	30	
L	•			III		
L	fig Poster PC					

7. Press *F5*, and select any Emulator for deployment. The output should look like the following:

Summary

In this chapter, we concentrated on real-world application development covering the aspects of asynchronous and multi-threaded development, web applications (ASP.NET), web reporting, object-oriented development, web services development, and smart device (Pocket PC) application development.

9 Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005

Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio is an "add-in" for Microsoft Visual Studio 2003/2005, which helps developers to work with Oracle database and develop Oracle-based .NET applications without leaving the Visual Studio Environment. You can download it for free from http://www.oracle.com/technology/software/tech/windows/odpnet/index.html.

In this chapter, we will mainly focus on the following:

- Features of Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio
- Creating and debugging PL/SQL stored procedures using Visual Studio
- Developing applications using the Automatic Code Generation feature of ODT
- Developing and deploying .NET CLR stored procedures in Oracle database using Visual Studio

Features of Oracle Developer Tools

Oracle has released Oracle Developer Tools (ODT in short) for Visual Studio .NET 2003/2005 to provide integrated support for developing .NET applications that access Oracle databases.

When ODT gets installed, the most important feature we notice is the **Oracle Explorer** (available through the **View** menu of Visual Studio.NET). It allows us to browse existing Oracle objects (like tables, views, stored procedures, etc.), create or modify tables using table designer, view or edit data, execute SQL statements, etc.

Some of the other major features are the following:

- Designers and Wizards
- Automatic Code Generation
- PL/SQL Editor
- Stored Procedure Testing
- Oracle Data Window
- SQL Query Window
- Integrated Help System

In this section, we will have a glimpse at the most commonly used features along with sample screenshots.



Before working with ODT, make sure that you configure your connection to connect to Oracle database using Oracle client.

Connecting to Oracle from Visual Studio Using Oracle Explorer

Once ODT is installed on your system, you should be able to observe the **Oracle Explorer** option in the **View** menu as follows:



Oracle Explorer allows you to connect to and work with Oracle database from within the Visual Studio environment. It is very similar to Server Explorer (in Visual Studio) except that it works only with Oracle databases.

Once you click on **Oracle Explorer**, you should be able to see the following:

%	5olu	tion	l - Micro	soft ¥isu	al Studi	0
Eil	le	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	Project	<u>D</u> ebug	<u>T</u> ools
1	- [H	🗿 🐰	h B	19 -	01 -
2	Ora	icle E:	kplorer		÷.	₽×
t Too	-+	A	\$		\mathbb{R}	
olbox		i)	Data Coni	nections		

Using the **Oracle Explorer** window, you can connect to Oracle database using **Add Connection** as follows:

% 9	5olı	ution	l - Micro	osoft Vis	ual Studi	io	
Eil	е	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	Project	<u>D</u> ebug	<u>T</u> ools	<u>W</u> indow
16	•		Ø X	h	5 10 -	(21 - 1	
2	Or	acle E:	xplorer			Ψ×	
Too	-1	- A	\$				
ğ∥	<u> </u>		Data Con	nection			
×		-01		+	<u>A</u> dd Conn	ection	
				\$	Refresh		N
					P <u>r</u> opertie:	5	
	1						

Once you are prompted with the **Add Connection** dialog box, you can provide your own connection parameters similar to following:

After hitting **OK** twice, you will see **scott.xe** added to **Data Connections**. Once you open the **scott.xe** tree and further open the **Tables** folder, you should be able to view the following:



Retrieving Oracle Information from Visual Studio Using ODT

One of the easiest ways to retrieve Oracle table or column information is by using **Oracle Explorer** together with the **Properties** window. The moment we select a database object, the details will be shown in the properties as follows:



Similarly, when a column is selected, the details get pulled out as follows:

%	iolution:	1 - Micr	osoft Visu	ıal Studi	0					
Eil	e <u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew	Project	<u>D</u> ebug	<u>T</u> ools	<u>W</u> indow	⊆ommunity	Help		
16		Ø 🛛	. • •	10-	(21 -		Ŧ	2 🕾	🔆 🛃 🖂 🗸	÷
2	Oracle E:	xplorer		-	Ψ×		Properties			- -
7	+ 7	\$					ENAME Co	olumn		-
8	<u>ы</u>	Data Cor	nections							
×		🐌 scott	:.XE				•= Z *			
		۱ 🛅 آپ	Tables				🗆 Misc			
			🛅 BONUS				(Name)		ENAME	
		+	🛅 CUSTO	MER			Allows N	JULL	True	
		+	🛄 DEPT				Connect	tion	scott.XE	
		🗄 🖷 DUMMY		Data Ty	pe	VARCHAR2				
		Ē	EMP		Default					
			EMF	PNO			Is Prima	ry Key	False	
				AME			Is Uniqu	le	False	
			JOE	5			Length		10	
				Length S	5emantics	BYTE				
				Schema		SCOTT				
				MM			Table		EMP	
				TNO						
			+ 🛅 Cor	straints			(Name)			
			🗄 \overline 🚮 Ind	exes			Name			
			🗄 🔂 Trig	igers			Nume			
			TTFM							
	🗟 Erroi	r List 📃	Output	🗶 Var	iables					
Rea	ady									1
										111

• 4 × Oracle Explorer ¥ 🔹 🖃 🐚 Data Connections E- to scott.XE 🚊 🛅 Tables 🗄 🗄 🛅 BONUS 🗄 🖷 CUSTOMER 🕂 🕀 🛅 DEPT 🗄 – 🛅 DUMMY 🕂 🖷 🖬 🖽 🗄 -- 🛅 ITE 🛅 -Retrieve Da<u>t</u>a... 🗄 – 🛅 OR hŚ 1 De<u>s</u>ign... 🗄 – 🛅 PR <u>م</u> Add Trigger... 🗄 – 🛅 PR 🗄 – 🛅 SA 🗙 <u>D</u>elete 🗄 🗞 Views Generate Create Script... 🗄 🛜 Proced E Functio 👩 Refresh 🗄 🚮 Packag Properties 4 🗄 🍺 Synon 🗄 🙀 Sequences 🗄 🐻 XML Database 🗄 🖣 .NET Assemblies

To retrieve all rows in a table, we can simply right-click on the table and select **Retrieve Data...** as follows:

That would automatically bring all the rows into the Visual Studio environment where we can view or modify the information as follows:

%)	🐡 ORACLE://scott.XE/5COTT/EMP[Data] - Microsoft Visual Studio									
Ei	le <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>P</u> roject <u>D</u> ebug <u>T</u> ools	: <u>W</u> in	idow <u>⊂</u> ommur	nity <u>H</u> elp						
1	🗈 • 🔜 🕼 メ ங 🛍 ヴ - C - ト									
2	Oracle Explorer 🚽 🗸 🗸									
0	+ 7 🔹		EMPNO	ENAME	JOB	MGR	HIREDATE	SAL	COMM	DEPTNO
Ibox	🖃 👣 Data Connections		7839	KING	PRESIDENT		17-NOV-81	5000		10
	🖻 🖑 scott.XE		7698	BLAKE	MANAGER	7839	01-MAY-81	2850		30
			7782	CLARK	MANAGER	7839	09-JUN-81	2450		10
			7566	JONES	MANAGER	7839	02-APR-81	2975		20
			7654	MARTIN	SALESMAN	7698	28-SEP-81	1250	1400	30
			7499	ALLEN	SALESMAN	7698	20-FEB-81	1600	300	30
			7844	TURNER	SALESMAN	7698	08-SEP-81	1500	0	30
	🛨 ··· 🛅 ORD	•	7900	JAMES	CLERK	7698	03-DEC-81	950		30
			7521	WARD	SALESMAN	7698	22-FEB-81	1250	500	30
			7902	FORD	ANALYST	7566	03-DEC-81	3000	+	20
	🛨 😡 Views		7369	SMITH	CLERK	7902	17-DEC-80	800	+	20
			7788	SCOTT	ANALYST	7566	09-DEC-82	3000		20
			7876	ADAMS	CLERK	7788	12-JAN-83	1100	+	20
			7934	MILLER	CLERK	7782	23-JAN-82	1300	+	10
	🗈 🙀 Sequences	*							+	
	🕀 😽 XML Database			1		1				
	INE I Assemblies									

• 4 × Oracle Explorer + 🛛 💈 🖃 🐚 Data Connections E- 💽 scott.XF 🖻 🛅 Tat 🟒 <u>E</u>dit... ÷... 🎞 <u>O</u>pen ÷... 🖽 ÷... 🖬 🗐 ⊆lose ±.... 🖬 🗙 <u>D</u>elete ÷... 🛅 Rename ÷... 🖽 ÷... 🖽 🖞 Apply Filters... ÷... 🛅 A Query Window ÷... 🖽

Once the **Query Window** is opened, you can provide your own query and execute it as follows:



-[273]-

If you would like to write your own query, execute it, and view the results, you can use the **Query Window** option as follows:

Working with Oracle Database Objects from Visual Studio Using ODT

We can create, modify, and drop different database objects from within the Visual Studio environment using ODT. All of the most important database objects that are frequently used by developers are accessible through ODT.

Dealing with Tables, Views, and Sequences Using ODT

You can create a new table by right-clicking on **Tables** and selecting **New Relational Table...** as follows:



You can modify the existing table design by selecting **Design...** as follows:



Once a table is opened in Design mode, you can modify all the information (including columns, constrains, indexes, etc.) visually as follows:

Chapter 9

ORACLE://scotT	T/EMP[Design]			
Schema name: Table name: Columns Constraint: Columns: Name EMPNO ENAME JOB	SCOTT EMP Data type NUMBER VARCHAR2 VARCHAR2		Table type: -Column Properties Na <u>m</u> e: Data <u>typ</u> e:	Relational SAL NUMBER
MGR HIREDATE SAL COMM DEPTNO	NUMBER DATE NUMBER NUMBER NUMBER	<u>+</u>	Defa <u>u</u> lt: Precision: S <u>c</u> ale:	7]2
Ac	id <u>R</u> emove			

You can create or modify views in Oracle as follows:

Oracle Explorer 🚽 🗸 🗸	ORACLE://scotPDE	PT[Design]*
	Sc <u>h</u> ema name View <u>n</u> ame: View type:	SCOTT EMPDEPT Relational
B - Gr EMPDEPT B - R Procedures B - R Functions B - R Packages B - P Synonyms	<u>Read only</u> <u>Editable</u> <u>Create with Gr</u>	IECK option
⊕-uty sequences ⊕-ty XML Database ⊕-ty XML Database	select ename, dname from emp, dept where emp.deptno = c	dept.deptno
Very similar to sequences, we can even define synonyms with the following layout:

ORACLE://scoNYM1[Des	ORACLE://scoNYM1[Design]*					
Sc <u>h</u> ema name	SCOTT					
G contracto for board						
 Create as allas for local da 	atabase object					
Object type:	TABLE					
Sch <u>e</u> ma name:	SCOTT					
Object name:	DEPT					
C Create as alias for remote	edatabase object (DB Link)					
<u>D</u> atabase link:						
Sch <u>e</u> ma name:						
Object name:						
Create as public						

Another nice feature of ODT is the support for stored procedures, functions, and packages. We can straight away create, modify, test, and execute these objects from within the Visual Studio Environment together with other features like IntelliSense, automatic script generation, etc.

Creating Stored Procedures Using ODT

You can observe the following sequence of figures to create a stored procedure using ODT. The following initiates the creation of a new PL/SQL stored procedure:

Oracle Explorer	+ ¶ ×
+ 🛛 📬	
🖃 🐚 Data Connections	
🚊 🕕 🕕 scott.XE	
🗄 🛅 Tables	
🗄 🗞 Views	
🖃 😥 Proce	
	New PL/SQL Procedure
	New .NET <u>P</u> rocedure
	Refresh
🗄 🗄 🔁	P <u>r</u> operties

Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005

The following are the details of the stored procedure being created:

🐜 New PL/SQL Procedure				×
∑chema name: Procedure name: Authentication identifier:	SCOTT P_DEPT_INSER1 DEFINER	Г	• •	
Parameters: Name Data Type V_DEPTNO NUMBER V_DNAME VARCHAR2 V_LOC VARCHAR2	<u>≣</u> † <u>≣</u> ∔	Parameter Detail Na <u>m</u> e: Direction: Data type: Default: Ng.copy	V_LOC IN VARCHAR2	
Add Remove	•		OK <u>C</u> ancel	Help

The moment **Preview SQL** is hit, you will observe the script generation as follows:

👷 Preview SQL
'_REATE PROCEDURE "SCOTT"."P_DEPT_INSERT" ("V_DEPTNO" IN NUMBER, "V_DNAME" IN VARCHAR2, "V_LOC" IN VARCHAR2) IS
Declare constants and variables in this section Example: <variable identifier=""> <datatype> <variable identifier=""> CONSTANT <datatype> varEname VARCHAR2(40); varComm REAL; varSalary CONSTANT NUMBER:=1000; comm_missing EXCEPTION;</datatype></variable></datatype></variable>
BEGIN executable part starts here Write PL/SQL and SQL statements to implement the processing logic of subprogram. Example: SELECT ENAME, COMM INTO varEname, varComm FROM EMP WHERE EMPNO = 7369; IF varComm IS NULL THEN RAISE comm_missing; END IF; NULL; EXCEPTION exception-handling part starts here

The moment we save the stored procedure, the Visual Studio environment automatically opens the stored procedure for editing (along with automatic code generation and IntelliSense support) as follows:



Debugging PL/SQL Stored Procedures from Visual Studio

ODT is tightly integrated with Visual Studio even to the level of debugging PL/ SQL stored procedures. Before using the PL/SQL debugging feature, we need to configure the database and Visual Studio environment to enable PL/SQL debugging. Let us start configuring the database first.

We need to provide a few privileges for user Scott, to allow him to debug PL/SQL stored procedures. Once he is provided with the privileges, we will create a sample stored procedure and develop a small Windows (desktop) application, and finally debug the application together with a PL/SQL stored procedure.

Log in with DBA privileges (or log in as SYSTEM user) and execute the following two commands:

SQL>grant debug any procedure to scott; SQL>grant debug connect session to scott;

Open your Visual Studio IDE and create a new **Windows Application** project. In the Project properties of the application, make sure that Enable the Visual Studio hosting process is checked off (in the **Debug** tab) as follows. This is required as the debugging process crosses beyond the Visual Studio Debugger level.

/	WindowsAppli	cation1* Form1.vb [Design]				
	Application Compile	Configuration: Active (Debug)	T			
	Debug*	Start Action				
	References	C Start external program:				
	Resources	C Start browser with URL:				
	Settings	Start Options				
	Signing	Command line arguments:				
	Security	Working directory:				
	Publish	Use remote <u>m</u> achine				
		Enable Debuggers				
		Enable unmanaged code debugging				
		Enable SQL Server debugging				
		Enable the Visual Studio hosting process				

Go to the **Tools** menu and switch on **Oracle Application Debugging** as follows:



Go to the **Tools** menu again and within the **Options**, switch on **PL/SQL debugging** (of ODT) for all the necessary connections (you may have to connect to the database using **Oracle Explorer** prior to doing this) as follows:

Options		<u>?</u> ×
 Environment Projects and Solutions Source Control Text Editor Business Intelligence Designers Database Tools Debugging Device Tools HTML Designer Oracle Developer Tools PL/SQL Debugging Windows Forms Designer 	PL/SQL Debugging Settings Specify the range of port numbers for PL/SQL debugging. Starting Port Number: 49152 Ending Port Number: 65535 Select the database connections to locate the PL/SQL source. Available database connections: Image: Scott.XE	
	ок	Cancel

Develop a stored procedure in Oracle database (in SCOTT user) as follows:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_emp_details(p_empno
  emp.empno%TYPE, p ename OUT emp.ename%TYPE,
  p_AnnSal OUT NUMBER, p_deptno OUT emp.deptno%TYPE)AS
  v_Sal emp.sal%TYPE;
  v AnnSal NUMBER(11,2);
BEGIN
  SELECT ename, sal, deptno
  INTO p ename, v Sal, p deptno
  FROM emp
  WHERE empno = p empno;
  v AnnSal := v Sal * 12;
  p_AnnSal := v_AnnSal;
EXCEPTION
  WHEN NO_DATA_FOUND THEN
    RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20001,
                                'Employee not found');
  WHEN TOO MANY ROWS THEN
    /* this would not happen generally */
    RAISE APPLICATION ERROR(-20002,
           'More employees exist with the same number');
  WHEN OTHERS THEN
    RAISE APPLICATION ERROR(-20003, SQLERRM);
END;
```

Drag a button from the toolbox on to the Windows form, add reference to Oracle.DataAccess.dll, and copy the following code, which executes the above stored procedure:

```
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form1
 Private Sub Button1 Click(ByVal sender As
 System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles
 Button1.Click
   Dim cn As New OracleConnection("data source=xe;
                      user id=scott;password=tiger")
   Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("p emp details", cn)
   cmd.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
   cmd.Parameters.Add("p_empno", OracleDbType.Double)
   cmd.Parameters.Add("p_ename", OracleDbType.Varchar2,
                 20, Nothing, ParameterDirection.Output)
   cmd.Parameters.Add("p AnnSal", OracleDbType.Double,
                             ParameterDirection.Output)
   cmd.Parameters.Add("p_deptno", OracleDbType.Int16,
                             ParameterDirection.Output)
```

-[282]-

```
cmd.Parameters("p_empno").Value = 7369
cmd.Connection.Open()
cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
cn.Close()
MsgBox(cmd.Parameters("p_ename").Value.ToString & ","
& Convert.ToString(cmd.Parameters("p_AnnSal").Value))
End Sub
```

```
End Class
```

This code starts with creating an OracleConnection and adds an OracleCommand, which is linked with the stored procedure p_emp_details. As the stored procedure accepts four parameters, all of them are added using OracleCommand. Once the stored procedure gets executed using the ExecuteQuery method, the output parameters (p_ename, p_AnnSal, and p_deptno) get filled with values, which are finally displayed using MsgBox.

Using the **Oracle Explorer**, right-click on **P_EMP_DETAILS** and click on **Compile Debug** as follows:



-[283]-

Similarly, double-click on the stored procedure (in **Oracle Explorer**) and place break points as shown in the following screenshot:

WindowsApplication1 - Microsoft Visual	Studio
<u>File Edit View Project Build D</u> ebug	<u>I</u> ools <u>W</u> indow <u>C</u> ommunity <u>H</u> elp
: 🛅 - 🛃 🎒 👗 🗈 🛍 🕫 - 🕅 -	🕨 🔹 🖓 🚰 🏷 🛃 🖸 🗸
🔀 Oracle Explorer 🚽 🗸	ORACLE://scoDETAILS[CODE] Form1.vb Form1.vb [Design]
	PROCEDURE "SCOTT".P_EMP_DETAILS(P_EMPNO EMP.EMPNO%TYPE
Data Connections Data Connections Scott.XE Tables Tables Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Tables Definition Definitation Definition Definition Definition De	<pre>procedure "SCOTT".p_emp_details(p_empno emp e as</pre>
Packages Synonyms Sequences	raise_application_error(-20001, 'En when too_many_rows then
 Image: A sequences 	/* this would not happen generally raise_application_error(-20002, 'Mo when others then
	raise_application_error(-20003, SQ

Finally hit *F5* to debug the application. It runs through each of the break points available in the .NET code as follows:

%	Win	dows	Applica	ition1 (De	ebuggi	ng) - Mic	rosoft \	isual Stud	lio	
E	ile	<u>E</u> dit	<u>⊻</u> iew	<u>P</u> roject	<u>B</u> uild	<u>D</u> ebug	<u>T</u> ools	<u>W</u> indow	Community	<u>H</u> elp
	_	_			1.0					
1	1			6 in 🖻	19	- (°I -			🔍 🛙	Y 🔆 🔁 🛙
\square	OR	ACLE	://scol	DETAILS[C	ODE]	Form1.v	b 🖄 🗠	m1.vþ [Des	ign]	
	ر م	Buttor	11				Cont	inue		💌 <i>4</i> Click
<u> </u>		1	Impo	rts Ora	acle.	DataAc	cess.	Client		
		2 E	Publ	ic Clas	ss Fo	rm1				
		3 6								
		55	Pr	ivate :	5ub B	utton1	_Clic	k(ByVal	sender	As System
		6		Dim cn	As N	<mark>ew</mark> Ora	cleCo	nnectio	n("data	source=xe
		- 7		Dim cmo	i As	New Or	acleC	ommand ("p_emp_d	letails",
		8		cmd.Cor	nmand	Type =	Comm	andType	.StoredP	rocedure
		9		cmd.Par	camet	ers.Ad	d("p_	empno",	OracleD	bType.Dou
		10		cmd.Pa	amet	ers.Ad	d("p_	ename",	OracleD	bType.Var
		11		cmd.Pai	amet	ers.Ad	d("p_	AnnSal"	, Oracle	DbType.Dc
		12		cmd.Pa	camet	ers.Ad	d("p_	deptno"	, Oracle	DbType.Ir
		13		cmd.Pa	amet	ers("p	_empn	o").Val	ue = 736	9
		14		cmd.Co	nnect	ion.Op	en()			
\mathbf{e}		15		cmd.Exe	ecute	NonQue	ry()			
-		16		cn.Clos	зе ()	D				
		10	E	MSGBOX	(cma.	Parame	ters("p_enam	e").vaiu	ie & "," ł
		10	- LN - End	u pup Class						
		121.	- End	CIASS						

On hitting *F5* again, it starts to debug the stored procedure as follows:

ORACLE://scoDETAILS	[CODE] Form1.vb Form1.vb [Desig	n]				
COTT.P_E	MP_DETAILS(P_EMPNO EMP.EMPNO%T)	PE, P_ENAN				
procedure "SCO	TT".p_emp_details(p_empno	emp.empno%typ	e, p_ename OUT emp.en			
as						
v_Sal	v_Sal emp.SAL%type;					
v_AnnSal	number(11,2);					
begin						
select enar	ne, sal, deptno					
into p_enar	me, v_Sal, p_deptno					
from emp						
where empno	<pre>p = p_empno;</pre>					
V_AnnSal :=	= v_Sal * 12;					
p_AnnSal :=	= v_AnnSal;					
exception						
when no_dat	ta_found then					
raise_a	application_error(-20001,	'Employee not	found');			
when too ma	any rows then					
/* this	s would not happen genera	11y */				
raise a	application error(-20002,	'More employe	es exist with the sam			
when others	s then					
raise a	application error(-20003,	SQLERRM) ;				
end;	_					
			1			
			D. X. Commond U.S. down			
	Usha	T				
	Value	1 >				
	7369					
P_ENAME	NULL					
P_ANNSAL	NULL	INU NU				
	NULL	NU.				
V_SAL NULL NUMBER(JMBER(
V_ANNSAL	NULL	NU	JMBER(

You can also observe the local variables and their values during debugging. Hitting *F5* further, you should be able to observe that the values get assigned to variables as follows:



Finally, the control comes back to the Visual Studio environment (after debugging the PL/SQL stored procedure) and waits at the final break point as follows:

/	ORACLE://sco	.DETAILS[CODE] Form1.vb Continue [Design]
	🛷 Button 1	Contindo
	1 Imp	orts Oracle.DataAccess.Client
	2 🖂 Pub	lic Class Form1
	3 🖨 🛛 .	
	5 🛱 P	rivate Sub Button1_Click(ByVal sender
	6	Dim cn As New OracleConnection("data
	7	Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("p_emp_c
	8	<pre>cmd.CommandType = CommandType.StoredH</pre>
	9	cmd.Parameters.Add("p_empno", OracleI
	10	<pre>cmd.Parameters.Add("p_ename", OracleI</pre>
	11	cmd.Parameters.Add("p_AnnSal", Oracle
	12	cmd.Parameters.Add("p_deptno", Oracle
	13	<pre>cmd.Parameters("p_empno").Value = 736</pre>
	14	cmd.Connection.Open()
	15	cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
	16	cn.Close()
	17	MsgBox(cmd.Parameters("p_ename").Valu
	18 – E	nd Sub
	19 LEnd	Class

.NET CLR Stored Procedures in Oracle

Every programmer knows that Oracle database supports native stored procedures with the help of PL/SQL. The trend of "native stored procedures" expanded even to the capability of supporting external language-based stored procedures.

Oracle started supporting Java (external language) stored procedures from Oracle version 8i onwards. And now, it has further expanded its capability, even to the .NET-based CLR stored procedures (using any .NET language like VB.NET, C#, etc.) with Oracle version 10.2 onwards (Windows version). In this section, we will completely focus on working with .NET CLR stored procedures on Oracle 10.2 database.

Now, let us develop a small .NET stored procedure, which is very much a rewrite of IncrementSalary. The following are the steps to achieve this:

- 1. Open Microsoft Visual Studio.
- 2. Go to File | New | Project.

Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005

3. In the **New Project** dialog box, select **Oracle Project** as the template and provide the project name as **SampleCLR**, and click on **OK**.

New Project			? ×
Project types:		Templates:	0 0 0-6- 0 0 0-6- 0-6-
Project types: Business Intelligence Projects Visual Basic Visual C# Other Project Types		Visual Studio installed templates Windows Application Console Application Crystal Reports Application Oracle Project My Templates Search Online Templates	
Create a new Or	acle project.		
<u>N</u> ame:	SampleCLR		
Location:	E:\Documents and :	Settings\Administrator\Desktop	<u>B</u> rowse
Solution: Create new Solution		Create directory for solution	
	Solution Name:	SampleCLR	
		,	Cancel

- 4. Delete the existing class (class1.vb) and add a new class named **Employee.vb**.
- 5. Copy the following code:

```
-[290]-
```

```
cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
cmd.Dispose()
conn.Close()
End Sub
```

End Class

- 6. Rebuild the solution.
- 7. Right-click on the solution and click on **Deploy**:



- 8. Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET opens up; simply click on Next.
- 9. Click on **New Connection...** in the **Configure your OracleConnection** screen:

Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET			×
Configure your OracleConne	ection		
Which <u>d</u> ata connection should the	e wizard use?		New Connection
	< <u>B</u> ack	Next >	Einish <u>C</u> ancel

-[291]-

12. Click Next, select Copy assembly and generate stored procedures, and click on Next:



13. Leave the library name as **SAMPLECLR_DLL** and click on **Next**:

Oracle Deploy	ment Wizard for .NET	×
Specify an	assembly and library name	
Specify the so assembly.	urce assembly and the name of the library database object to be used for th	e selected
• Project:	SampleCLR	
O Fije:		Bro <u>w</u> se
Library name:	SAMPLECLR_DLL	
	< Back Einish	Cancel

Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005

14. In the **Specify copy options** screen, you can provide the **Destination subdirectory**. At this moment, simply leave it blank and click on **Next**.

Dracle Deployment Wizard for .NET	×
Specify copy options	
Choose the dependent assemblies that should be copied over to the database, along with assembly.	the selected
Referenced assemblies:	
Microsoft, VisualBasic Inscorlib	
Oracle.DataAccess System	
By default, the assembly is copied to the bin\clr directory of the server's oracle home. Opt subdirectory in bin\clr can be specified. If specified, the subdirectory must already exist.	ionally, a
Destination subdirectory:	
Qverwrite the library object, assembly, and referenced assemblies if they already exist	:
< <u>Back</u>	⊆ancel

15. Select as shown in the following screenshot and click on Next:

Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET	×			
Specify methods and security details				
Select the methods you would like to deploy to the database and specify their type mappings. Only public static methods can be deployed to the database.				
Available methods:	Method Details			
	<u>S</u> chema:			
Void IncrementSalary(I	SCOTT			
	Database method:			
	INCREMENTSALARY			
	Parameter Type Mapping			
	S <u>e</u> curity:			
	Safe 💌			
Г	< Back Next > Finish Cancel			
[294]				

16. Check the final summary screen and hit **Finish**:

Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET	×
Summary	
You have completed specifying the information needed for the wizard. Use the of the values specified in the previous steps. Click Finish to complete.	Back button to modify any
Summary:	
Assembly Path: E:\Documents and Settings\Administrator\Desktop\SampleCLR\SampleCLR\obj\Debug\SampleCLR Project Name: SampleCLR	dl
SampleCLR.dll will be copied to \$ORACLE_HOME\bin\clr of ORCL.	
1 stored procedures will be deployed to ORCL.	
SampleCLR.Employee.IncrementSalary as SCOTT.INCREMENTSALARY	<u> </u>
	Show Script
<back< td=""><td>Einish <u>C</u>ancel</td></back<>	Einish <u>C</u> ancel

17. Once it gets deployed, it should show up in **Oracle Explorer**. Right-click on the same stored procedure and click on **Run** as shown in the following screenshot:



18. In the **Run Procedure** dialog box, provide parameter values as follows and click on **OK**:

Run Procedure - SCOTT.INCREMENTSALARY@scott.ORCL			?×	
Parameters:				
- Name	Direction	Data Type	Value	
EMPNO	IN	BINARY_INTEGER	7369	
INCREMENTVALUE	IN	NUMBER	500	•
		ок	Cancel	Help

19. If it gets successfully executed, you should see the following output:

SCOTT.INCREMCL[1][RESULT] 0	RACLE://scoOTT/EMP[Data	a] Employee.vb
Procedure <scott.incrementsalary@scott.orcl> was run successfully.</scott.incrementsalary@scott.orcl>			
Parameters:			
Name	Direction	Data Type	Value
EMPNO	IN	BINARY_INTEGER	7369
INCREMENTVALUE	IN	NUMBER	500
↓	I	I	

Taking Advantage of Automatic .NET Code Generation

Let us consider that we would like to develop a simple Windows form that lists out all the employees in a grid. To develop this application using ODP.NET, generally, we would need to add a reference to **Oracle.DataAccess.dll**, create objects based on OracleConnection, OracleCommand, and OracleDataAdapter, create a DataSet, fill it with data, and finally bind it to the GridView. If we need to work with a stronglytyped dataset, we would need to add a dataset to our project using Visual Studio and use the **BindingSource** tool to easily bind the dataset to the GridView. Instead of achieving all of these steps manually, we can make use of the *Automatic Code Generation* feature available through ODT. This is a great feature, which provides a drag-and-drop facility to create all the necessary objects (including adding references) and to develop code automatically.

Let us try to develop the same application by making use of the Automatic Code Generation feature. The following are the steps:

- 1. Open Microsoft Visual Studio.
- 2. Go to File | New | Project.
- 3. In the **New Project** dialog box, select **Windows Application** as the template and provide the project name as **AutoCodeGen**, and click on **OK**:

New Project		? ×
Project types:	Templates:	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Business Intelligence Projects House Basic Visual Basic Visual C# Other Project Types	Visual Studio installed templates Windows Application Image: Class Library Console Application Image: Windows Control Library Crystal Reports Application Image: Device Application Oracle Project My Templates	
	Search Online Templates	
A project for creating an application	on with a Windows user interface	
Name: AutoCodeGei		
Location: E:\Document	s and Settings\Administrator\Desktop	Browse
Solution: Create new S	olution	
Solution Name	AutoCodeGen	
	ОК	Cancel

4. With **Oracle Explorer** already opened and connected, simply drag the **Emp** table from **Oracle Explorer** on to the **Form1** as follows:



5. You will be prompted to save the connection password in the generated code. Just press **Yes**:

Microsoft Visual Studio	\times
OracleDataAdapter Wizard	
Would you like to save the connection password in the generated code?	

6. OracleDataAdapter and OracleConnection objects (along with adding references to Oracle.DataAccess.dll) are automatically added below the form as follows:



7. Using the smart tag of **empOracleDataAdapter1**, click on **Generate Dataset...** as follows:



8. This brings up the OracleDataAdapter Wizard as follows:



11. In the **Configure your SELECT statement** screen, you can modify the SELECT statement or simply hit **Next** as shown in the following screenshot:

OracleDataAdapter Wizard	×
Configure your SELECT statement	
Enter the SQL code to execute for your SELECT staten	nent T
	Parameters Preview Results Preview Results

12. In the next screen simply select **Automatic** (which automatically generates all DML statements for the table) as follows and hit **Next**:

OracleDataAdapter Wizard
Configure your INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements
How do you want to create your INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements?
<u>A</u> utomatic
The INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements will be automatically generated based on the SELECT statement you created in the previous step.
C Custom
The INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements can be created using this wizard in the similar manner as you created your SELECT statement.
O Do not create
The wizard will not create INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements.
< Back Next > Finish Cancel

—[301] —

13. Make sure that the **Summary** screen looks like the following, and then hit **Finish**.

OracleDataAdapter Wizard	×
Summary	
You have completed specifying the information needed for creating the data adapter. Us to modify any of the values specified in the previous steps. Click Finish to complete. Summary:	e the Back button
Connection Name: scott.XE SELECT Command Type: SQL SELECT Command Text: SELECT * FROM EMP SELECT command has 0 parameters. INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE will be automatically generated.	4
< <u>B</u> ack <u>Next</u> > <u>Finish</u>	

- 14. When it prompts for saving of the connection password, hit Yes.
- 15. Using the smart tag of the **empOracleDataAdapter1** object, click on **Preview Results...** to give you the list of employees:



16. Using the same smart tag, click on **Generate DataSet...** to generate a strongly-typed dataset along with code:

	OracleDataAdapter Tasks	••••
empOracleDataAdapter1	Configure DataAdapter	
	Preview Results	
	Generate DataSet	_
	4m)	

17. You should be able to see a new dataset named Emp11 created as follows:



18. You will also see a new file named Empl.xsd added to Solution Explorer as follows:



19. You can check the dataset with fields using the option **Edit in DataSet Designer...** of **Emp11** as follows:

	Emp1 Tasks
Emp11	Edit in DataSet Designer
	Ū.

20. The dataset designer looks like the following:



- 21. We can modify the attributes of each of the fields using the **Properties** window.
- 22. To view the automatic code generated by the designer, click on the **Show All Files** button in **Solution Explorer** as shown below:



23. Go down to Emp1.Designer.vb and double-click on it.



24. The code that is automatically created, looks like the following:



25. Now, go back to Form design, drag a GridView control onto the form and using the smart tag choose the data source as follows:



26. When the data source is selected, you can observe a new object **EmpBindingSource** at the bottom:

RempOracleDataAdapter1 RempOracleConnection1	📑 Emp11	岇 EmpBindingSource
--	---------	--------------------

27. The GridView also gets automatically populated with the columns (as available in the dataset) at design time itself as shown in the following screenshot:

rm1.vb	[Design]*				
🚽 Form 1	L				_ 🗆 ×
]	EMPNO	FNAME	O	MGB	
*					

28. In the Form Load event, just add the code that simply fills the dataset, as seen in the following screenshot:



	EMPNO	ENAME	JOB	MGB	
•	7839	KING	PRESIDENT		1
	7698	BLAKE	MANAGER	7839	5.
	7782	CLARK	MANAGER	7839	6.
	7566	JONES	MANAGER	7839	4.
	7654	MARTIN	SALESMAN	7698	9.
	7499	ALLEN	SALESMAN	7698	2.
	7844	TURNER	SALESMAN	7698	9. 🖷

29. Hit *F5* to execute the application, and the output should look like the following:

Summary

In this last chapter, we have gone through the features of Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio, creating and debugging PL/SQL stored procedures, developing and deploying .NET CLR stored procedures in Oracle database, and finally concluded with developing applications with the Automatic Code Generation feature of ODT.

D

data, manipulating DDL statements executing, OracleCommand used 71 DML statements executing, OracleCommand used 71 offline data, updating to database 82-84 OracleCommandBuilder, working with 84,85 OracleDataAdapter, working with 84, 85 transaction, working with 86,87 data, retrieving data sets, working with 48 data tables, working with 48 from Oracle, ODP.NET used 37 fundamental classes 37 OracleDataReader used 39 performance improving techniques 67-69 database, Oracle arrays, passing 116 arrays, receiving 116-121 arrays, sending 117, 118 changes, notifying to applications 185 CLOB information, retrieving 143 documents, retrieving 154-158 documents, uploading 154-157 images retrieving, BLOB used 153 images uploading, BLOB used 150 large objects 131 LOBs 131 text information, inserting 140, 141 data sets master-detail information, presenting 58-61 populating, with multiple data tables 56, 57 populating, with single data table 55, 56 web reports, binding 224 working with 48 DataTableReader working with 54 data tables DataTableReader, working with 54, 55 filling, OracleDataReader used 51, 52 multiple rows retrieving, OracleDataAdapter used 48-50 single row retrieving, OracleDataAdapter used 52, 53 working with 48

DDL. See statements, executing DML. See statements, executing

Ε

error handling first error, displaying 88, 89 multiple errors, displaying 89-91 single error, displaying 88, 89 eXtensible Markup Language. See XML

F

factory class 15 features, ODT Oracle, connecting to 266, 267 Oracle database objects 274-278 Oracle information, retrieving 270-273 functions. *See* user-defined functions fundamental classes for retrieving data 37

L

large objects about 131 BFILE 131 BLOBS 131 CLOBS 131 types 131 LOBs. *See* large objects long running applications developing 193-198 multi-threading 195-198 Not Responding error 194

Μ

MARS working with 126 Microsoft Windows CE 259 Multiple Active Result Sets. See MARS

Ν

native XML node information, extracting 181-183 working with 175 XML data, inserting 178, 179 XML data, retrieving 179-181 XML data, updating 179-181 XML data into XMLType, inserting 175, 176 XML data into XMLType, updating 177, 178 **notifications** applications, notifying 185 catching 186 modified rows, identifying 190-193 multiple notifications, catching 189, 190 **Not Responding error 194**

0

Object Oriented Programming about 235, 236 business logic class, developing 238-241 ObjectDataSource, working with 241-246 Oracle database helper class, developing 236-238 **ODP.NET** applications, developing 185 data in Oracle, manipulating 71 data retrieving, from Oracle 37 fundamental classes, for retrieving data 37, 38 Object Oriented Programming 235 Oracle, connecting to 15 Oracle accessing, from .NET applications 8,9 Oracle Database Extensions for .NET 10 Oracle Developer tools for Visual Studio 11 prerequisites 9, 10 programming 93 transaction, working with 86 web applications, developing 199 web services, developing 247 **ODT.** See Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio OOP. See Object Oriented Programming Oracle connecting to 15 database 116 data manipulating, ODP.NET used 71 data retrieving, ODP.NET used 37 errors, handling 88 exception, handling 88 Oracle XML DB 159 rows. manipulating 171

Oracle, connecting to

.NET data provider factory classes used 20, 21 .NET data provider for ODBC used 23 .NET data provider for OLEDB used 22 connection pooling 27, 28 connection string, embedding 31-33 DBA privileges 28 dynamic connecting string, OracleConnectionStringBuilder used 29-31 from .NET 19 Microsoft's .NET data provider for Oracle used 24, 25 Oracle data provider for .NET used 25-27 system-level privileges 28 Windows authentication used 33, 35 OracleCommand object about 61 bind variables, working with 64-66 DDL statements, executing 71 DML statements, executing 71 INSERT, using 72 nulls, handling 62, 63 nulls, handling with ExecuteScalar 62, 63 nulls, handling with OracleDataReader 63, 64 OracleDataAdapter, working with 66, 67 single value, retrieving from database 61 OracleDataAdapter multiple rows, retrieving 48-50 offline data, updating to database 82-84 OracleCommand object 66 single row, retrieving 52, 53 Oracle Database Extensions for .NET 10 OracleDataReader, data retrieving about 39 data tables, filling 51, 52 multiple rows retrieving, Grid used 43-46 nulls, handling 63 OracleCommand object 61 pulling information, table name used 46, 47 single row of information, retrieving 39-41 typed data, retrieving 47, 48 using statement 42, 43 **Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio** about 11, 265 features 265, 266 Oracle, connecting to 266-268 Oracle database objects 274-279

Oracle information, retrieving 270-272 PL/SQL stored procedures, debugging 279 Oracle XML DB about 159 XML, generating from existing rows 163-170

Ρ

packages, PL/SQL procedure, executing 112-114 routines, executing 111-116 user-defined function, executing 114, 115 PL/SQL anonymous blocks, executing 94 anonymous blocks, passing information to 95,96 anonymous blocks, retrieving information from 96-98 anonymous blocks, working with 93 arrays, passing 116 arrays, receiving 116 debugging 279-289 functions 98 ODP.NET, programming 93 packages 111 REF CURSOR, working with 122 rountines, executing 111 stored procedures 98 procedure executing, in PL/SQL package 112-114 provider independent model about 15 installed .NET data providers, listing 16, 17 Oracle data sources, enumerating 17-19

R

REF CURSOR accessing, .NET application used 122-124 dataset, filling 125, 126 MARS, working with 126-130

rows. inserting 171-173 rows. updating 174, 175

S

SELECT statement XML document, generating 160 smart data binding web developing for 199 smart device applications developing 259 Microsoft Windows CE 259 web service, consuming 260, 263 statement catching 76 statements, executing DELETE, using 75 INSERT, using 72, 73 multiple inserts, array binding used 78-81 multiple inserts, statement caching used 76-78 OracleCommand used 71 Oracle table dynamically creating, ODP. NET used 81, 82 UPDATE, using 73, 74 stored procedures, PL/SQL about 98 executing 98, 99 executing, anonymous block used 102, 103 IN and OUT parameters, working simultaneously 105-107 output parameters, retreving from 103-105 parameter values, passing to 100, 101 user defined application errors, handling 107-109 user defined functions, executing 109-111 working with 98

Т

TNS 19 transaction 86 Transparent Network Substrate 19 typed data retrieving 47 retrieving, column names used 47 retrieving, ordinals used 47
U

user-defined functions executing 109-111 executing, in PL/SQL package 114-116 working with 98

W

web applications ASP.NET DropDownList control, populating 199-206 ASP.NET GridView control, linking 207, 210, 211 developing 199 developing, smart data binding used 199 rows, adding 212-218 rows, deleting 212-218 rows, updating 212-218 web control, working manually 218-220 web controls working manually 218-220 web reports charts, embedding 232-234 dataset, binding to 224-228 designing 224-227 developing, ASP.NET used 221 graphs, embedding 232-234 strongly-typed dataset creating, designer used 221-224 sub-totals, displaying 228-232 sub-totals, grouping 228-232

web services .NET XML service, creating 247-254 consuming 255-259 consuming, from Pocket PC 260-263 developing 247

Х

XML

about 159, 160 document generating, SELECT used 160 Oracle XML DB 159 rows. manipulating 171 SELECT statement 160 **XML, generating from existing rows** ADO.NET Dataset used 163, 164 DBMS_XMLGEN used 166, 167 ExecuteXMLReader used 164-166 rows to HTML converting, XML and XSLT used 167-170